

# *The Book of Revelation*

## *Chapter 1*

*Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:*

*Revelation 1:2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.*

*Revelation 1:3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.*

**Quick Point:** The word “Revelation” means to uncover or reveal.

St. John was in prison on the Isle of Patmos for preaching the Word of God to the people when the angel appeared to him.

Patmos is a Greek Island approx. 620 miles from Jerusalem, across the Mediterranean Sea to the Aegean Sea.

I would imagine that our Father knew that we, as human beings, would be a bunch of stumble-bums as we walked through this life so, through the Holy Spirit, He had the Scriptures written to give us an overview of his Plan, instructions on how to live our lives according to His will and prophecies to tell us what’s coming down the road.

This book of Revelation will explain to us, in detail and by the use of symbology, the things that are going to happen when the time for His return is at the door. When it’s fixin to happen.

A lot of folks have died over the past centuries but St. Paul told us, in 1st Thessalonians 4:15 that many of us will still be alive and kicking when the final times actually come. Many of us, probably in excess of 7.5 billion people, will still be going to work, taking the kids to school, going on vacation and picking up that gallon of milk and the loaf of bread that the “misses” told us not to forget.

*1st Thessalonians 4:15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. KJV*

It’s not known exactly who the angel was but using some common sense we might conclude that the Archangel Gabriel may be the one because he was the messenger that our Lord used for important communications to us. Remember what he told Mary? None of the angels in this book are named.

*Revelation 1:4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;*

*Revelation 1:5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,*

*Revelation 1:6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. KJV*

Christ is going to use seven churches around that area of Asia to illustrate, what He considers to be, the good and bad points of different church teachings. Different in the respect of what He would demand any particular church to teach.

If you try to associate these particular churches with the denominations of today it will probably be fruitless for even churches of the same denomination differ in their teachings somewhat. Very much different than during the beginning of the church that Paul and others were setting up after the Holy Spirit had touched them in the Acts of the Apostles.

Each church has a spirit associated with it and if they are before His Throne they must report to Him as to the content of what is taught in each one.

He doesn't really care what kind of clothes you wear or how nice your hair looks or if you come in tennis shoes or patent leather when you go to a church. He understands that the reason that you go is to get some spiritual food for your soul and body so He wants to see exactly what these seven are talking about when the people get there and sit down.

He cares more about the interior condition of your soul and not the exterior, worldly condition of how you dress.

*Revelation 1:7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.*

*Revelation 1:8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty. KJV*

This is an announcement to let you know that He IS coming, no doubt about it. The entire world will see it when it happens. You might ask: "How is the whole world going to see this event if it's going to happen in Jerusalem?" Ever heard of a TV? Cable News? The internet? iPods or iPhones? Any electronic device that is capable of receiving video signals will show it.

He is the beginning of time and He is the end of time. All encompassing. I AM THAT I AM covers the whole ball of wax.

*Revelation 1:9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.*

*Revelation 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,*

*Revelation 1:11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea. KJV*

Don't forget that this book is prophesy. St. John will be taken to a future time but not in his human body but rather his spiritual body and the one that will take him is the angel that will guide him to a few future places and show him the events that will be happening at that time. He will be taken to the Lords' Day. It will be as in a vision to see future events.

The "Lord's Day" is the last day that anyone will walk around in these wretched bodies. Maybe I shouldn't say "wretched"...I look around and see some fine specimens every once in a while. Mine isn't one of them.

This is the day when everything changes forever. Our allotted time in a flesh and blood body will be over and, of course, that only applies to those living at the time. It will be:

The day that the seventh angel blows the seventh trumpet.

The day that the Lord returns.

The last day of this dispensation.

The first day of the Millennium.

The day that the battles of Armageddon and Hamon Gog will be fought.

The day that all living human beings will transcend into their spiritual body.

The day that Satan/Antichrist will be placed in the pit.

Just to name a few of the events. Gonna be a pretty busy day indeed.

Our Lord continues to speak to St. John and He tells him to write down everything that he is shown and to put it in a book and what John wrote is exactly what we are reading and studying right now. Every event that is written in this book is yet future, prophetic, and exactly what John was allowed to see and exactly what the Holy Spirit caused John to write. These events came straight from the Lord's mouth so they must be pretty important and any one that tells you that you don't need to read and understand this book is an idiot.

An angel might be leading John around but the words and information come straight from our Lord. And the first order of business that our Christ wants to show John, and us in particular, for this book is written especially to you and I, is what seven individual churches are up to, so what happens in your church next Sunday should be pretty important to you also.

*Revelation 1:12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;*

*Revelation 1:13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.*

*Revelation 1:14 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;*

*Revelation 1:15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.*

*Revelation 1:16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.*

*Revelation 1:17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: KJV*

The one in the midst of them is, of course, Jesus Christ.

John was touched by the hand of Jesus Christ Himself. Whew! What that must have been like. The two-edged sword means that His truth cuts both ways, there's no ambiguity within it. The truth is there and that's it.

That's a pretty vivid description...eyes were like a flame of fire, feet burning like a furnace. Nothing really scary here, just a representation of the Shekinah glory, the "aurora", if you would, that surrounds His holy presence and it reaches and stretches so far around the entire area that the glory of Him negates the need for the sun during the Eternity:

*Revelation 22:5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, **neither light of the sun;** for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. KJV*

Remember that a lot of symbology is used in this book.

*Revelation 1:18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.*

*Revelation 1:19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;*

*Revelation 1:20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches. KJV*

He was alive and walked this earth; He was crucified and was dead and He is risen, never more to die for any reason. The seven golden candlesticks simply represent the seven churches and the seven stars simply represent the seven angels that stand before our Father and symbolizes them.

Summary: What does our Father want us to get out of this chapter?

He is the Alpha and Omega, the first and the last. Alpha and Omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet, that's where the association lies and it stands to reason because the New Testament was written in Greek.

Through St. John we are given the beginning of the end-time prophesy, the events that many of us will go through and since we don't know when that Lord's Day will happen we should ALL have a working knowledge of this book.

The seven churches are representative of all future churches, even the one that you may be attending and what was being preached in each one of these "houses of worship" will be taught in all churches even today. Human nature never changes; Satan's plan never changes; our Father never changes.

We got a little taste of symbology which was quickly explained to us by our Lord and He will explain much of the symbology throughout the rest of the chapters. Seven candlesticks = seven churches; seven stars = seven angels.

You may wonder why He uses symbology and the answer is simple: it's not meant for everybody to understand it. At first. Those that want to will put forth the effort and the Holy Spirit will help. Those that are too busy and don't care will continue to sit around and ask: "I wonder what He meant by that."

If the Bible were as easy to understand as reading a novel by Tom Clancy people would pick it up, read it and then put it down and forget about it. Case closed. But if it takes the help of the Holy Spirit and if it takes effort on your part then what you are telling our Father is that you care and you not only want to know more about how to live by His direction you want to know more about HIM.

By reading and studying Revelation you express a desire to know what the future will bring as well. Knowledge takes away the fear of the unknown.

# *The Book of Revelation*

## *Chapter 2*

*Revelation 2:1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;*

*Revelation 2:2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:*

*Revelation 2:3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.*

*Revelation 2:4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.*

*Revelation 2:5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.*

*Revelation 2:6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.*

*Revelation 2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God. KJV*

**Quick Points:**      The Temple of Diana, one of the Seven Wonders of the World, was in Ephesus.  
Paul taught there for three years.

To the church of **Ephesus**:

What are the stars and candlesticks again? 7 Candlesticks = 7 Churches. 7 Stars = 7 Angels.

He knows everything about this church. What they do, when they do it, what they teach and how much they love Him and try to do His work. Is it according to His instructions? Hopefully, yes.

As with most churches He finds a lot of good people with good intentions who really love Him. Why else would they come every Sunday morning? But He doesn't like all that He sees here, He has "somewhat" against them. What would that be? They have left their first love, they seem to be leaving HIM out of the equation.

They have good intentions but they seem to be wrapped up in traditions and the ways of church systems. They "work hard" because they have all these various programs going on but they seem more intent on playing church rather than teaching His Word.

But if they will refocus on the primary reason that our Father had the church set up to begin with, back in the book of Acts, to teach the Word of God and repent of their sins, they can get back into His good graces.

The one thing that He liked about this church was that they preached against the Nicolaitans. The Nicolaitans were a heretical group who followed Nicolas and pretty much held with the doctrines of Baalam which taught the Israelites to eat of the things sacrificed to idols and to commit sexual immorality.

Our Father had instructed the Israelites that they should not eat of the meat sacrificed to Him on the altars. It was ok for the Levitical priests to eat this meat but not the people in general. The first and best parts of any sacrifice was to go to the priests because they were not to be burdened with daily routines,

the people were to do that work. The Levitical priests were to be dedicated to our Father and their needs taken care of by others.

This led to a lot of problems down the road for these priests but that's another story.

The thing about the Nicolaitans was that they were sacrificing to IDOLS and not our Father. And it goes without saying that sexual immorality within the church itself would not be tolerated by God.

*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

Father says that they had better listen to Him or there was going to be more grief coming down the road.

To the church of **Smyrna**:

*Revelation 2:8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;*

*Revelation 2:9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.*

*Revelation 2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.*

*Revelation 2:11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death. KJV*

**Quick Points:** Smyrna is just north of the city of Ephesus in Asia Minor (Turkey).

They built a temple to the Roman emperor, Tiberius, and were involved in a religion of "emperor-worship".

Smyrna, along with Philadelphia, were the only two churches of the seven of which our Father approved and we find out exactly why in verse 9:

*I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.*

This is a direct, recognizable reference to the Kenites, the sons of Cain, the offspring of Satan from the beguiling of Eve in Genesis. The meaning of the word Jews is also critical to the understanding of the verse.

The word "jews", in the Greek, is "loudaios" and it means someone who is born of the lineage of the Tribe of Judah OR, as in this particular case, it means someone who RESIDES or LIVES in the same area.

I.e. Someone who was born in Florida can be called a Floridian. By the same token, someone who was born in Pennsylvania and now LIVES or RESIDES in Florida can also be called a Floridian.

The Kenites, at one point, were in danger of being killed and in order to escape that predicament they moved in among the Jews in Jerusalem and while dressing and living like the Jews, made themselves pretty much invisible to those that wanted to take their life.

That's why there is truth to the statement in verse 9 above. Christ said that it was "blasphemy" for the sons of Cain, the offspring of Satan, to disguise themselves as the true descendants of Him.

Have you ever been taught this in your church? There's a lot of people and groups and organizations and churches that call this a heretical teaching. You've just read it, spoken from the mouth of our Lord,



are His Words heretical? Are they a lie? Better be careful. It takes a lot to stir the wrath of our Father but this might be the one thing that really ticks Him off, calling the words of His Son heresy and lies.

Sure, they might suffer tribulation for teaching this but where does that tribulation come from? Satan. He doesn't like it when you expose the truth on some of his lies. In verse 10 Christ tells you not to worry about the grief that some may give you over this, He'll take care of you. Not them.

Verse 10 is not talking about a physical death but rather a spiritual death of the soul. That being said, during the last days some of you will be delivered up to Satan's councils but only those that are a part of His Election. And even if that happens to you Christ has your back and your six.

The "councils" spoken of here are called "sunedrion" or a "subordinate tribunal" (G-4892 in the Strong's Greek Dictionary). Our Father is going to take care of you and this is what He says He will do when these events happen:

*Mark 13:11 But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost. KJV*

The words that will be spoken at that time will come from the Holy Spirit and not you. In fact, if you try to speak your own words, tell Satan/Antichrist what a so-and-so you think he is, you are just going to complicate the matter.

The ten days spoken of here is a time difference between solar time, the time of the children of light, and lunar time, the time of the children of darkness. Not to worry. Father will hold our hand through the entire process.

If all of this information is foreign to you that means that your preacher isn't doing his job but then, maybe he is....maybe he's employed by someone other than our Father. You can get over this by reading and studying the Scriptures for yourself. Don't put the safety of your own soul in the hands of someone that doesn't give a crap about it. Lots of these guys preach just for the money.

Christ closes by telling you that if you're a smart person you will hear what He's saying to this church and understand it.

To the church of **Pergamos**:

*Revelation 2:12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;*

*Revelation 2:13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.*

*Revelation 2:14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.*

*Revelation 2:15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.*

*Revelation 2:16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.*

*Revelation 2:17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it. KJV*

**Quick Points:** This city was also in northwest Asia Minor (Turkey), near the Caicus River.  
It also had cults of emperor-worship abounding.  
In the book of Acts it says that Paul taught there but only briefly on his way to Attalia.

Where Satan's seat is and where Satan dwelleth! Maybe that's not a church that we ought to go to!

Baal worshipping was worshipping false gods and again in this church Father speaks of them eating food sacrificed to idols and committing fornication. As with Ephesus, they were involved with the Nicolaitans. They also did not teach of the Kenites.

Throughout the Old Testament, one of the primary things that made our Father angry was when His people worshipped someone or something else other than Him. Baal was a favorite god of the Phoenicians.

Today, worshipping something other than the Father can cover a lot of territory. We, as a Christian people, normally don't have some pagan idol in our house as they did in ancient times but idol worship can be anything that takes us away from focusing on God.

One's career may consume not only time that should be spent with our Father but dedication to something of this world to that degree is something that Satan likes for us to do. Get our eyes off of the things of the spirit and onto the things and pleasures of the world. Make that money. Buy nice things. Shop, shop, shop.

It could be our boat, our home, it could be anything that takes our mind away from the ways of our Father. Ignore Him and Satan pretty much has us in his hip pocket.

This "stumbling block" in verse 14 is literally a part of a trap on which the bait was laid and when touched would snap shut, trapping the prey and disallowing any chance of escape. Who would lay a trap such as this? Satan. When your eyes are trained on worldly goods how easy it is for him to place that trap in our path.

Hidden manna, our Father's food in contrast to eating food sacrificed to idols.

There are many good people in our churches and they come every week to have a spiritual hole filled and they want it filled with the Word of God but many churches have leaders, preachers, who would rather allow Satan to come in and be predominant rather than our Father or the Lord. These churches then become "Satan's seat" or "Satan's church".

And preaching Satan's doctrines include the rapture theory, the any-moment doctrine and speaking in tongues.

Sometimes it's difficult to see this and people get tangled up in "church activities" to the point that they may ignore some things that don't agree with our Father's Word but they ignore them for the over-all good that can still be accomplished.

That's not a good way to handle that kind of situation. The cancer needs to be removed or maybe you should be movin' on.

To the church of **Thyatira**:

**Quick Points:** Situated on the road from Pergamos to Sardis.  
Jezebel taught and beguiled Christians here.  
The principal pagan god of this city was Appolo.



*Revelation 2:18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;*

*Revelation 2:19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.*

*Revelation 2:20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.*

*Revelation 2:21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.*

*Revelation 2:22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.*

*Revelation 2:23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.*

*Revelation 2:24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.*

*Revelation 2:25 But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.*

*Revelation 2:26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:*

*Revelation 2:27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.*

*Revelation 2:28 And I will give him the morning star.*

*Revelation 2:29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. KJV*

When you start messin' around with our Father's children you had better be ready for some kickback. Jezebel didn't understand this even after our Father gave her "space" within which to ponder on her wicked ways.

Paganism, idol worship and loose morals continues to be prevalent among these churches. Do you think that it's any different today?

Father gives them a chance to get on the right track. If they repent He'll forget about it and not put any further burdens on them but if not, a rod of iron is coming their way. Those who change their ways will have the "morning star", the early morning light which comes from Christ.

However, you must be aware of two things: Apollo worship is not just paying homage and sacrificing to some mythical Greek god, Apollo is another of Satan's names:

*Revelation 9:11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon. KJV*

I hope that you know who the angel of the bottomless pit is. If not, he's coming up later in this book.

The second thing that you must be aware of is that there are two "morning stars". One is Christ; the other is Satan. That name is applied to both. Be careful.

*Revelation 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. KJV*

*Revelation 9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. KJV*

Again, we have the admonition from Christ...if you have an ear for understanding you had better give heed to it.

Summary: What is it that our Father wants us to learn from this chapter?

We were introduced to three new churches: Ephesus, Pergamos and Thyatira. Of course, the purpose of all seven being presented to us is to show, by example, the things happening in these churches that our Father disapproves of.

And since humankind and human nature never changes we are to pick up on the wrong things that these churches are teaching and preaching and make sure that the churches we attend today are not making these same mistakes.

Now, most churches today are probably teaching and preaching the same things that they were back then, using a more modern, updated methodology. At that point, a wise person would go out and start looking for a church that was teaching and preaching what the churches of Smyrna and Philadelphia were teaching and preaching. (A lot of teaching and preaching going on here!). So that we don't keep making the same mistakes over and over.

All seven of these churches had the same thing wrong with them for He "had somewhat against" all of them and it no doubt included heretical teachings like the any-moment and the fly-away doctrines that our Father said He hated back in Ezekiel. These same doctrines that are taught to this day:

*Ezekiel 13:20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly. KJV*

The churches at Smyrna and Philadelphia were the only two that were teaching about who the Kenites were, the Sons of Cain. And if you don't think that that's important today, just look around at who is at the heart and head of terrorism. The overwhelming goal of terrorism is to kill Christians and Jews alike. Plain and simple.

Why does Christ keep talking about our eyes and ears? We all have at least two of each...what's He trying to tell us? Our eyes and ears have to be opened up to see and hear the truth, the hidden truth, the inner truth of His Word and that can only be accomplished by being touched by the Holy Spirit.

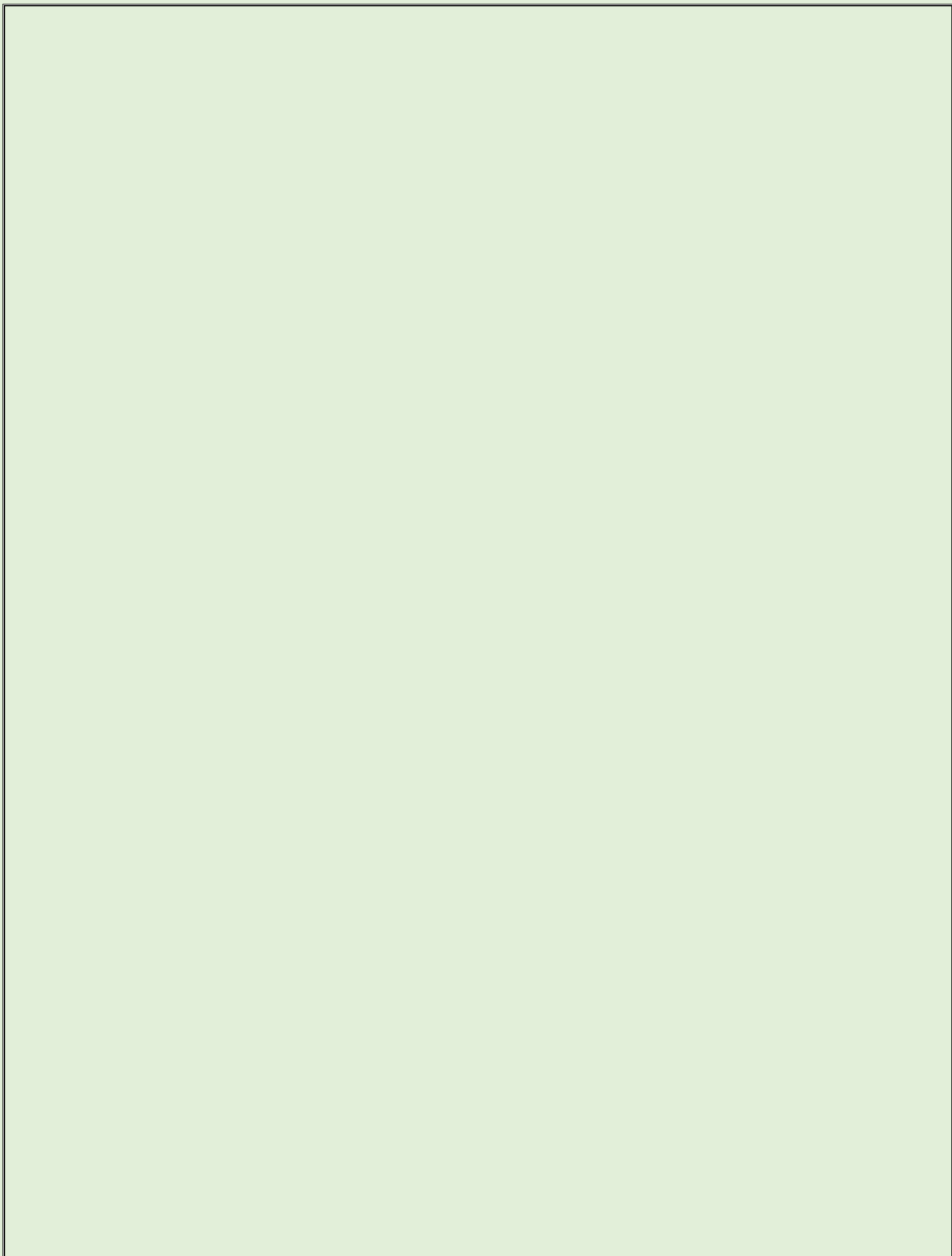
You will never see a tongue of fire over your head as happened with the Apostles but SLOWLY and with much STUDYING and with MEDITATION and talking to HIM on a one-on-one basis, the truth of the Scriptures will leak into your conscious brain.

It's been said that St. Paul taught on three different levels. The level that most of us know about is just reading the Bible and seeing the words. The next two levels brings a deeper understanding of the words that we read but to get it you have to WORK at it. It's not free.

The Apostles asked our Lord one time why He spoke in parables and He said that it was not for all to understand. Not initially. You have to work at it sometimes. And even at that, He always explained the meaning of each parable because even the Apostles didn't understand them.

*Matthew 13:13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. KJV*

See how it all fits together? SEEING (eyes) and HEARING (ears) and UNDERSTANDING. How cool is that?



# **The Book of Revelation**

## **Chapter 3**

*Revelation 3:1 And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.*

*Revelation 3:2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.*

*Revelation 3:3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.*

*Revelation 3:4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.*

*Revelation 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.*

*Revelation 3:6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. KJV*

### **Quick Points:**

1. This church of Sardis is about 50 miles north of Smyrna.
2. The art of dying wool is said to have been invented here.
3. A city of great importance due to its fertile soil for crop growing and commercial business.

To the church of **Sardis**:

Christ said that this city was dead simply because He wasn't worshipped there. There was no Spirit there. As with the Egyptians, they had a church to every god imaginable on every street corner.

However, at this church of Sardis, *Thou hast a few names*, the names of a few members that are in the Book of Life. But with a church such as this, how long will it be before they too sink into the spiritual mire with the others. Getting caught up in their traditions and losing what they have.

Watch! For it may happen unbeknownst to them and come as a thief in the night.

These people go through their lives giving no heed nor thought to Him. And they seem content to do so. They certainly do not seem to be inclined to change their ways and that's why He tells them that He will come as a thief in the night. They won't be expecting Him.

In the spiritual sense their clothes are black with sin and this color will not enter into the Kingdom of Heaven, His Kingdom, but if they will repent and get back on the right track He will make sure that each of their names are written in that Book of Life and He will tell all of heaven about them and their clothing shall again become white as snow, free of damnation.

In ancient times all citizens had their name written in a registry for the city within which they lived and when they died their name was erased from the registry. In this same sense, to "blot out" or erase ones name from the Book of Life would be equal to their soul experiencing a spiritual death. They are no longer a part of our Lord's spiritual "city".

But when a church today is operating in spiritual darkness, as is Smyrna, somebody has to come in and shake things up a little. That's pretty hard to do. If you're a member they might call you an instigator and run you off; if you're a newcomer, and they find out that you might want to stir things up a bit, by bringing in the Truth, they might not let you in at all.

Some church members are so set in their spiritual ways and so content with their position within the church, they might wail on you for trying to upset the apple cart.

To the church of **Philadelphia**:

**Quick Points:**

1. The City of Brotherly love in Asia Minor (Turkey).
2. It lies about 25 miles southeast of Sardis.
3. Today it is called *Alla-sheer* meaning the city of God.

*Revelation 3:7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;*

*Revelation 3:8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.*

*Revelation 3:9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.*

*Revelation 3:10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.*

*Revelation 3:11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.*

*Revelation 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.*

*Revelation 3:13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. KJV*

The key of David is what I was talking about earlier. When your ears and eyes are opened to the truth of the Word you will have that key. The key to the Scriptures is understanding. Once that door to understanding is opened, no one can close it. You may be robbed of the truth by someone keeping you from knowing it but once the knowledge is there no one can remove it.

Our Father has set this church before that "open door" and once there no man can shut it and they have gone through that door, they teach the true Word and they don't deny the opportunity of salvation, through Christ, to those that want to accept it.

The only place throughout Scripture where the words *synagogue of Satan* are found, are here in Revelation and referenced to these two churches. Who belongs to this synagogue? The Kenites, of course. The sons of Cain. They passed themselves off as the children of Judah. They were the loudest voices in the crowd before Pontius Pilot.

And if you know who these people are and you overcome the temptations of their father, Satan, you will be made a pillar in the Temple of God. The "pillars" are what supports the dome of the temple and Jesus Christ is the cornerstone.

The "New Jerusalem" is again mentioned in 21:2 of this book and it's the Holy City of the Eternity. What a special time that's going to be. We'll get to that chapter soon enough but right now we've got some work to do.

If you love the Father and you take the time and effort to understand His Word He's going to write a name on you, a new name. Don't take a chance on not being there during the Eternity. Do the "grunt" work now, if I can use that term here.

Yeah, some of the Scriptures are difficult to understand but through your own perseverance, in time, you will receive that key of David and if you live right and keep your nose clean after that, you'll spend the rest of eternity with a big smile on your face.

Again, eyes and ears.

To the church of the **Laodiceans**:

**Quick Points:**

1. Laodicea was known for its production of black wool.
2. It does not appear that St. Paul ever visited or taught at Laodicea. Mark, however, was one of the early messengers.

*Revelation 3:14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;*

*Revelation 3:15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.*

*Revelation 3:16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.*

*Revelation 3:17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:*

*Revelation 3:18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.*

*Revelation 3:19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.*

*Revelation 3:20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.*

*Revelation 3:21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.*

*Revelation 3:22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. KJV*

*As many as I love.* Christ loved a great many people in this church but they were bogged down in mediocrity and repetition of boring acts and sermons. The "pastor" is charged with the responsibility of teaching the Word of God to the flock, the congregation, and the people. And if there is boredom and mediocrity in a church it is the preachers fault, not the people.

Christ doesn't like that kind of attitude. Just swinging in the breeze, oh my, what a wonderful world. Bull crap! Get off your lazy mediocre butt and start doing something, even if it's wrong. Christ said that He would rather you be FOR or AGAINST Him, not somewhere in the middle where it makes Him sick to His stomach. Those kind of people put a bad taste in His mouth.

Have you ever shaken hands with a man and his return grip is like a dead fish? Limp like a wet dishrag. That's what our Lord is talking about. They don't even have the gumption to stand up for anything and if you don't stand for something, you'll fall for anything. Satan depends on that.

What probably gave them this attitude is self-satisfaction. They were well off, they bought and had everything that they thought they needed, they didn't need to ask anybody for anything.

The bad part is their soul is probably going to hell.

They do need something, they need the Word of God taught to them with conviction and boldness! Get up off your lazy butts and start studying the Bible on your own.

With grace and love and kindness He will stand at the door and knock and see if you will invite Him in to eat a spiritual meal with Him. And if you do, and you confess your sins, change the way you live and overcome the temptations of Satan/Antichrist He will take you to Paradise.

How 'bout them eyes and ears?

Summary: What has our Father taught us in this chapter?

The most important lesson was to identify who the Kenites are. I'll be getting into more detail on them later in Revelation.

Protect your own soul. Study the Scriptures on your own. As I have said before: even if you don't understand everything that you read, you tried! And when you try, and still fall short, our Father still looks at that as perfect. Don't ever give up. You never know when the Holy Spirit will speak to you.



# *The Book of Revelation*

## *Chapter 4*

The first three chapters focused on this earth and what His “church” had been doing over the past 2000 plus years and He was dissatisfied and angry at how they had been doing His work. Only two of the seven was He pleased with and that was Smyrna and Philadelphia.

They were teaching about the Kenites and the Synagogue of Satan, Satan’s church.

In chapters four and five the focus will change from earth to heaven.

*Revelation 4:1 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.*

*Revelation 4:2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.*

*Revelation 4:3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.*

*Revelation 4:4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.*

The angel has come again to take John, in his spirit and not in his flesh and blood body. John is presented with an open door through which the angel takes him into heaven and this is what John saw and heard:

✧ The voice of our Father telling John to come closer.

✧ A beautiful throne and our Father sitting on it.

✧ The Shekinah glory of our Father shined round about it in a full circle, not a half circle as does a rainbow here on earth.

✧ Evenly spaced around the Throne were twenty-four seats.

✧ Twenty-four elders or spiritual beings sat on those twenty-four seats.

✧ They wore pure white robes and on each head was a crown of gold.

It doesn’t indicate in the Texts that these twenty-four spirits were indeed the twelve Patriarchs and the twelve apostles but it would not take away from the truth of these Texts to suppose or imagine that they might be, other than the fact that we may be substituting human beings in their spirits (souls) for heavenly spirits (souls) that have never taken on human form.

The truth to be taken is that there is a governmental structure in heaven and clearly indicated by the number 12 or any multiple thereof. (24;, 144,000, etc.)

Coming up, there will be a total of seven visions given to St. John. Each vision will show what is happening in **heaven** and the counterpart will show what is happening here on **earth**.

The key here is not to make this more difficult to understand than it really is. Just relax and let it flow.

*Revelation 4:5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.*

*Revelation 4:6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.*

We'll find out what the seven lamps/Spirits are in the next chapter. The "four beasts" is a little misleading because they should be properly called "living creatures" and the eyes "before and behind" is just symbolism indicating that they could see and watch in a 360 degree circle around each one of them.

The Greek terminology for them is "zoon", singular and "zoa", plural. So the four of them together would be referred to as Zoa.

These four living creatures are a creation of our Father and they are for His purposes only. It seems, from the Texts, that their only job is to protect the Throne. Protect it from what? You must remember that heaven is still full of souls that have free will.....it's happened once before, didn't it?

What a sight this must have been for St. John! He passes, in spirit, through a door that opens up onto heaven itself and the first thing that he sees is our Father, His Throne, the breathtaking aura of the Shekinah glory surrounding Him, twenty-four souls, dressed in white robes with golden crowns and four living creatures.

The *sea of glass like unto crystal* is also symbology to make you think of purity and sanctity and perfection.

*Revelation 4:7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.*

*Revelation 4:8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.*

That description puts a whole different light on these four creatures for there is only one other place in the Bible where "six wings" is a part of the description of a beast or living creature and that's in Isaiah 6:2:

*Isaiah 6:2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. KJV*

With two wings they covered their face; with two wings they covered their feet and with two wings they flew.

So, we just found out that these living creatures are not some horrible, grotesque animals but angelic beings called seraphims. Their job simply was to guard the Throne of God.

The faces of the four living creatures represents four of the Tribes of Israel. When the Tribes camped at night out in the desert they did so in a specific order:

- ✧ The Tribe of Dan camped to the north and their banner had the face of an eagle.
- ✧ The Tribe of Judah camped to the east and their banner had the face of a lion.
- ✧ The Tribe of Reuben camped to the south and their banner had the face of a man.
- ✧ The Tribe of Ephraim camped to the west and their banner had the face of an ox. (Calf).

What race was it that our Father chose to create through which His only begotten Son would come? The Hebrew race. The Israelites. Dan, Judah, Reuben and Ephraim camped at the four corners of the compass.

*Revelation 4:9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,*

*Revelation 4:10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,*

*Revelation 4:11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.*

**Summary:** What are we to learn?

All of the honor and glory must go to the Father and recognizing this all twenty-four elders placed their crowns of gold at His feet. They may have done His work here on earth but they still knew that they were His servants.

Not a bad picture for John to see, was it? Within our Fathers' creation these are just a few things that He has allowed us to see; a peek into a world that we can actually become a part of. The Tribe leaders and the Apostles were human beings just like us and although our works will never compare to theirs our Father regards them all equal.

I mentioned earlier that Christ said that if we are a part of bringing just one soul to salvation it will remove a lot of sin from our entry in the Book of Life. That was the job of the Apostles; lead souls to Christ and let the Holy Spirit do the rest. And here the Apostles sit before the Father. We can too if we are a part of His Election and every one can be a part of His Election, we just have to work at it. It's not free.

The four corners of the compass, the four winds, the four seasons...the number four is related to man and earth and here we have twenty-four (4 x 6) plus four living creatures paying homage to our Creator. Who loves us all very much.

No human being can understand the existence of our Father, it really denies good reason and common sense to even believe that there could exist such an entity. There's no way to believe except through faith....a belief in things unseen. Sometimes I think that it's easier for people to believe in Satan than our Father. Maybe it's because the ways of Satan, in his world, are more pronounced and reported on while the miracles of our Father seem to go unnoticed most times.

Maybe you're a young person, chasing a career, raising kids, trying to get ahead in this life and maybe the only time you have for our Father is an hour or two on Sunday. Don't waste it on some dead-head preacher in a dead-end church. Why should you end up spiritually dead just because they are?

# *The Book of Revelation*

## *Chapter 5*

*Revelation 5:1 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.*

*Revelation 5:2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?*

*Revelation 5:3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.*

*Revelation 5:4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon. KJV*

*“And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne”*. Who is this talking about? The *“Him”* is our Father, God Himself. In previous verses it was alluded to but now we know who sits on this throne.

An angel is taking John from place to place in a time yet future but many of us we will be present right here on earth when the events of Revelation happen but not this part.

As the angel takes John we hear a voice speaking to him and that's the voice of our Lord, His Son, although at times, as in verse 2, the angel speaks.

So here we have our Father sitting on the Throne, guarded by four seraphims, surrounded by twenty-four elders with golden crowns on their heads, John being led by an angel and our Lord speaking.

In ancient times they didn't have “books” as we know them to be; this book was a papyrus scroll and “written within and on the backside” means that it was written on both sides of the papyrus which should indicate to us completeness. In the Greek this word “book” is *biblion* and it means a “*roll*”. So it's not a book as we know them to be as some “experts” claim.

This scroll contains the promises of eternity. Is this scroll the Bible? We have another instance of a scroll in Ezekiel 2 and 3:

*Ezekiel 2:9 And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein;*

*Ezekiel 2:10 And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.*

*Ezekiel 3:1 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.*

*Ezekiel 3:2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.*

*Ezekiel 3:3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.*

*Ezekiel 3:4 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and **speak with my words unto them.** KJV*

Sure looks like it.

It is sealed with seven seals which will be opened one by one and no man was worthy to pick it up and open it. Only Jesus Christ. He had to be born as a man, be crucified, die on the cross and ascend into the

heavenly realm in order to destroy Satan's worldly kingdom, give the opportunity of remission of sin for all and establish His Eternal Kingdom. A divine Plan which went into effect at the close of the *katabole*, the war in the world that was.

The fullness of this scroll cannot be opened until after the seven seals are broken and their events have come to pass. The word "seal" is *sphragis* and it means a signet or stamp, a mark of genuineness. It was fairly common among the Romans to have such legal documents for property deeds and other legal writings.

John began to cry in despair because he knew that no human being would be qualified to open this scroll, no human could have paid the price. His fears were relieved in the next verse.

*Revelation 5:5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.*

*Revelation 5:6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.*

*Revelation 5:7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.*

*Revelation 5:8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. KJV*

Who is the "Lion of the tribe of Juda" and "the Root of David"? Jesus Christ, of course.

7 churches, 7 spirits, 7 golden candlesticks, 7 stars, 7 lamps, 7 seals, 7 horns and 7 eyes. Is somebody trying to tell us something here? In Biblical numerics the number seven represents spiritual completeness and seven can be broken down to 3 + 4: three representing the Holy Trinity and four representing earth and those that live on it. The Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit in relation to His creation, His souls. You and I.

Again, the Patriarchs and the Apostles pay homage to the Lord and our Father. If you have ever wondered whether your prayers are heard by either one, you have your answer right there. The golden vials are full of the prayers of the saints. You and I.

Symbolically speaking, every prayer that you offer to our Father or our Lord is kept in a golden vial and they are not forgotten. These vials are very different from the seven that contain the plagues that will befall Satan and those that follow and worship him.

*"The Lamb as it had been slain"*. Even in the heavenly realm we see our Lord with the still visible scars of His Crucifixion, standing in the midst of this group in heaven. Not sitting on the right hand of the Father but in the midst as the lamb offered up for our own salvation.

He stands there omnipotent, powerful and all-knowing, as the "horns" always represent power and "eyes" represent awareness of everything around Him. Jesus alone was able to take the scroll from His Father's hand.

*Revelation 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;*

*Revelation 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.*

*Revelation 5:11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;*

Christ died on the cross, not just for those that believed on Him, but for every living soul that will ever walk on this earth in a flesh and blood body. Not just for faint-hearted, swinging in the wind, so-called Christians but also for the drunks, drug addicts, mentally afflicted and etc. He didn't just die for those that sit in the front of the church but those that are made to sit in the back as well.

He loves every soul ever created. He may not like what we are doing at any given time but His death gives us the opportunity to clean all the bad stuff off of our page in that Book of Life. And if you clean all this up and try to live according to His instructions you actually will reign here on earth with Him.

*"and we shall reign on the earth".*

Many people think that when we die we go to heaven, up there somewhere in the sky; almost nobody believes or knows that the eternity will be spent right here on this good earth. I don't know about you but somehow, knowing that, gives me confidence and security. I don't like to think of my soul floating around in space somewhere.

There's even an added promise given here: we will be kings and priests. We will find out more about this later on in this book but during the Millennium and the Eternity we will live among our own people and have our own kings and queens. Additionally, some of us will be part of His Election and we will be priests and judges during the Millennium.

This new song is being sung by a countless number of souls. "*Ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands and thousands*" is a Hebrew figure of speech that means there are so many that they cannot be counted. Singing and giving praise to our Lord and the Father.

*Revelation 5:12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.*

*Revelation 5:13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.*

*Revelation 5:14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever. KJV*

*"Amen"*. There's a finality to that. That's it. Nothing more need to be said.

There's that number 7 again: 1. Power, 2. riches, 3. wisdom, 4. strength, 5. honor, 6. glory and 7. blessing.

And the four and twenty-four gave honor and worshipped Him that lives forever.

We've covered five chapters so far.....not too bad, is it? Not too scary, is it? Man, is there a lot more to come! Some really great stuff and if you are in good standing with our Father not one hair on your head will be moved out of position by anything that happens. Father has His hand on you throughout the entire process.

# ***The Book of Revelation***

## ***Chapter 6***

### ***The Seals Chapter***

Six of the seven seals are going to be opened by our Lord Jesus Christ in this chapter. It's important that you know that the seven seals are corresponding to the seven trumps, pretty much the same events.

However, the first six seals happen over an extended period of time while the trumps, being chronological, happen consecutively and on the same day. It's my personal belief that all of us are, right now, living in the period of the fifth seal. Why? Because according to Matthew, chapter 24; Mark, chapter 13; and Luke, chapter 21, many of the events of the first five seals has been occurring for many years.

Numerous people instinctively feel that the end-time is near simply because their spirit is aware of it and the human brain is not. Also of what governments and people are doing to each other today. Up until recently, when was the last time that you could go to the internet and view a video of a beheading of a hostage by a Muslim terrorist?

Collectively, the people in this country, America, have little hope that things will change in the near future...a feeling that becomes more conspicuous every year since 2005. And I don't think that people are spiritually informed to the point that they can recognize and associate their hopelessness with foretold events given to us by our Father in the Bible.

We can thank our wonderful churches for that, for the lack of spiritual/Biblical information that can actually mean something in people's lives. There's no doubt in my mind that this is the reason that people flock to the stadiums when these "prosperity preachers" get up there, in their expensive suits and hairdos, and tell people how great and prosperous our Father wants them to be in this life here on earth.

There's nothing wrong with being rich and prosperous, as long as you do it our Father's way, and include Him in your life, but these preachers say nothing about how to approach the gateway to eternity with any kind of confidence. They're too busy taking their money to the bank.

And if we are indeed in the time of the fifth seal, Satan will be released from heaven on the sixth and shortly thereafter the trumps will begin to sound.

Remember that while the seven trumps are executed in chronological order, one right after the next, the seven seals are not. The seals are presented in such a way as to give you a better understanding of the events.

### ***First Vision in Heaven—The Six Seals***

*Revelation 6:1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.*

Who is the Lamb? Jesus Christ. What has He done? He's just opened the first seal. And only one of the four seraphim told John to come and take a look.

This kind of bends the gray matter a bit, doesn't it? Physically, St. John is sitting in a prison cell on the island of Patmos; his spirit, his intellect, is in heaven with the Father and our Lord, and now John is going to look at some future event that hasn't even happened yet!

This is kind of like you sitting at home on the couch while your mind goes to Walmart and you watch some future event on a large screen TV there. I know that's a rather silly example but I think it gets it done.



This must be some kind of event for when Christ opened that first seal a peal of thunder rolled through heaven. Ever had lightning strike close by to you and heard the thunder rattle the windows....gets your attention, doesn't it?

### **First Seal—Here on Earth**

*Revelation 6:2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.*

White horse, rainbow, crown, coming to conquer. Sounds like Christ is returning on this first seal, right? I mean, that's what it says in Revelation 19:11, doesn't it?

*Revelation 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. KJV*

This first seal is not concerning Christ, it concerns Satan and there are two things that will give us the truth without any doubt. First, Satan was never called "*faithful and true*" and second, this "bow" in 6:2 is "*toxon*" in the Greek and it means a cheap imitation fabric. This is not the Shekinah glory that surrounds Christ but a cheap imitation worn by Satan.

Our Father allows him to wear a crown and he will come and conquer but only those that have no truth in their brain; they do not have the seal of God in their forehead; an understanding of the truth of the Scriptures.

Satan is coming and he will look just like the true Messiah. White horse, a crown on his head with his "cheap fabric" flapping in the wind. His goal is to deceive our Father's children. Let's go, for a moment, to Mark 13:5 and 6 and hear the words of Jesus Christ as He warns us of cheap imitators:

*Mark 13:5 And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you:*

*Mark 13:6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. KJV*

Satan, in his role as the Antichrist, which is what his role is at the moment, will deceive everyone that just didn't take the time to read the Scriptures to understand them or listened to some idiot that told them that they didn't need to read the book of Revelation. Certainly, these preachers, these "false christs" will be judged harshly for teaching the people lies but your soul is in danger as well. You will be taken in by Satan/Antichrist and you will believe his lies as well.

When Satan comes as the instead-of-christ it will be seen around the world. How, you may ask. TV. The internet. Satellite communications. News organizations. Broadcast networks. It's going to be a really big deal.

I want you to think back and remember what Christ's answer was when the Apostles asked Him why He spoke in parables. He said that it was not meant for all to understand. Why not? Because some people just don't give a rat's behind about the Word of God. They hear but they don't listen; they look but they don't see.

If you are reading this then you are showing Christ that you do care, you will see and you will listen. And what will you end up with? The seal of God in your brain. Spiritual knowledge. Not because of my words, because of His Words.

### **Second Seal—Here on Earth**

*Revelation 6:3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.*

Of the four living creatures standing around the Throne of our Father the first told John to “come and see” at the opening of the first seal; here we have the second living creature telling John the same thing at the opening of the second seal.

*Revelation 6:4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.*

When you take peace away, what replaces it? War. What do people do during a war? They kill one another.

The color of the first horse was white which represents purity and because Satan is impersonating the true Messiah, which is purity, he’s trying to deceive those that do not know the difference.

The color of the second horse was red, which is the color of blood but we’re not talking about flesh and blood but rather spiritual blood. Satan could care less about your human body, he wants your soul.

This word “kill” is *sphazo* in the Greek and it means to slaughter or butcher, as in preparing a sacrifice. Satan wants you to believe him and to sacrifice your very soul in the process.

Let’s go back to Mark and see what Christ has to say:

*Mark 13:7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet. KJV*

We’ve got a lot more to come before He returns.

### **Third Seal—Here on Earth**

*Revelation 6:5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.*

*Revelation 6:6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.*

The third living creature, the seraphim, beckons John to take another look and this rider had a pair of balances in his hand. What are balances used for? They’re used to weigh things. In this context they indicate a scarcity which usually follows a war. Food was hard to get and they’re down to weighing bread, which is what our Lord’s reference, “a measure of wheat for a penny” means.

The deeper meaning is that there is no food for the soul during these times as the prophet Amos once stated:

*Amos 8:11 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord: KJV*

Not hearing the Word of God did not just suddenly happen here, it’s been going on for quite some time. Churches today are too concerned with making money and they think that if they preach/teach the Word of God people will drift away and not get their usual “fix” of religious nonsense so they continue to teach religious traditions, which is what Satan wanted in the first place. Satan does his best work when his audience is spiritually illiterate.

They are easily deceived when their brains are in this condition.

“*See thou hurt not the oil and the wine*” is a modest warning to Satan to not mess around with His Election, those with the seal of God in their brains. Father will make this crystal clear later on in this book.

What did Christ have to say back in the book of Mark?

*Mark 13:8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be **famines** and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorrows, KJV*

The events of the three seals that have been opened so far are not happening one right after the other nor are they happening in a short period of time. Believe it or not, the events of these seals have been happening for quite some time and the events of one may overlap or occur at the same time.

In Mark 13:8 the word “sorrows” used by Christ does not mean what we would think it to mean. In the Greek it is *odin* and it means a pang or throe, especially of childbirth. As a woman begins the birthing process someone usually times the interval between the pangs or contractions and the closer they become the closer the actual birth becomes.

Our Lord is telling us that the events leading up to the end of this dispensation, the time within which we are living, will come faster and faster as the end time approaches. We’ve had wars and rumors of wars for many years but “earthquakes in diverse places” may raise a flag. We’ve had a few recently out in the Pacific Ocean which produced a tidal wave called a tsunami.

The economy of the U.S. almost collapsed several years ago and almost brought down other foreign economies in Europe and Greece. Notable events are happening on a world-wide platform. The events in one part of the world will affect other countries around the world.

I believe that global events such as these are necessary in preparation of the coming of Satan in his role as the Antichrist. He will possess the God-given ability to cure many of the world-wide troubles when he does appear for that five month period. Without them his powers of deception would be for naught. If we are all living comfortable and secure lives what would be the need for his appearance in the first place?

#### **Forth Seal—Here on Earth**

*Revelation 6:7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.*

*Revelation 6:8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.*

The fourth beast, or should I say, living creature, seraphim, has opened the fourth seal which means that there will be no further announcements of “come and see”. The first four seals relate to events that happen here on earth, evidenced by the fact that all four of these living creatures had the face of something that related directly to the earth:

- ✧ The first living creature had the face of an eagle.
- ✧ The second living creature had the face of a lion.
- ✧ The third living creature had the face of a man.
- ✧ The fourth living creature had the face of an ox. (Calf)

You probably have already figured out that this rider is Satan because he is death. If you are taken in by his lies your soul will probably face a spiritual death on Judgment Day.

*“To kill with the sword”* is a metaphor much like the truth coming out of the mouth of Christ is referred to as a “two-edged sword”. It’s His truth that cuts both ways. With Satan/Antichrist, it’s his lies that cut both ways.

These four seals will bring our Father's judgment upon the people of this world that do not believe in Him nor His Son. And those that do believe have been brainwashed by the church into believing that the supernatural entity that is soon coming is the true Messiah when, in fact, it is just the opposite.

The five month tribulation of Satan/ Antichrist will give him ample time to work his black magic on unsuspecting souls because the groundwork has already been laid. The tools that he will use for his siege on the souls of God, during these five months, are already in place.

Muslim factions in the Middle East are growing in numbers every day; they spread their terrorism across this globe, fueled by their immense hatred for both Jew and Christian alike. The sons of Cain.

America has been ruled by a president with subtle Muslim sympathies. Subtle only because the news media, senators and congressmen are afraid to reveal to the public how deep those sympathies really reach.

By the time that Satan is released from heaven to wreak his havoc on the weak Obama and his policies will have almost brought this nation to her knees. Mighty Jacob. Ruled by a Muslim sympathizer with a deep socialistic determination.

One-world-order is here, not just a thought or a wish or a dream any longer. A loose coalition of 28 countries form the European Union with 19 countries using the same monetary system, the Eurodollar. When the economy of one country falters it affects the economy of countries around the world.

America, at one time, was almost the only country on earth that wasn't mired deep in socialism but that has changed and most Americans don't even realize it. They even think that the debacle of Obamacare, a one-payer health care system run by the federal government, will someday be repealed.

The stage is already set, the cannon has already been primed and cocked and when Satan is released from heaven in his role as the Antichrist, he will explode overnight and rock this world and its inhabitants to their core.

The light at the end of this tunnel comes from the book of Daniel:

*Daniel 2:21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: **he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding: KJV***

Whether Obama realizes it or not, I believe that our Father allowed him to come to power. A junior senator of two years who never voted yea or nay for anything becomes the president of the most powerful country on earth for eight years? Trust me, our Father's hand is all over this.

America, the only remaining superpower on this planet, had to be brought down to a parity with other countries for Satan/Antichrist to work his magic because his powers come from God Himself. Our Father knew that Obama was the man to do just that. Our Father is not only allowing it to happen, its part of His overall Plan.

### **The Fifth Seal—In Heaven**

*Revelation 6:9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:*

*Revelation 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?*

*Revelation 6:11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.*

Where in the world did these souls under the altar come from? According to these preachers that teach the rapture theory all souls are still buried in the grave with the flesh and blood body until Christ returns. That's what they tell us the rapture means; "rapturing" the souls out of the dirt grave to meet Christ in the air.

Sometimes I'm amazed at the load of horse crap that some people teach and others believe, just because he calls himself a preacher! In the vision, St. John SAW the souls under the altar that had died or been killed for teaching the testimony of Jesus Christ.

So, who are you going to believe? Some idiot that calls himself a man of God whose mouth is full of lies or the words of St. John who actually saw these souls because our Father allowed him to do so?

Good grief. Get a grip.

Father tells these souls to sit tight because there are still a lot of people walking around here on earth that are going to face the same consequences for teaching the same testimony as well. The time for Christ's return is not here yet. But it's a'comin.

How did these souls get under the altar?

When a flesh and blood body dies the soul goes immediately back to the Father that gave it.

*Ecclesiastes 12:7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the **spirit shall return unto God who gave it.** KJV*

The soul goes, not to heaven, but to Paradise. A waiting place for all souls, good and bad. What did Christ say to the malefactor on His right just before He expired?

*Luke 23:43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in **paradise.** KJV*

Christ didn't say: "Today shalt thou be with me in HEAVEN". No, He said: "Today shalt thou be with me in PARADISE. Paradise is IN HEAVEN but a SEPARATE holding place. Those souls on the left side have nowhere to go. They stay right there and part of the definition of hell is to experience the anguish and heartbreak of NOT BEING ABLE TO GET TO THE OTHER SIDE AND BE WITH CHRIST.

If you read about the parable of Lazarus and the rich man you will find out that there is a "gulf" or a "valley" that separates the good souls, the ones that overcame in this life, on one side and the bad souls, the ones that did not overcome, on the other side.

*Luke 16:26 And beside all this, between us and you **there is a great gulf fixed:** so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. KJV*

The souls on one side cannot pass over to the souls on the other side and vice versa. Regardless of which side a soul is on it can still see what's going on in heaven. The kicker is that the souls on the right side can get close to Christ and enjoy His Presence while the souls on the left side cannot.

The souls under the altar of God are the souls on the right side of the gulf. They have overcome in this life.

They are all wearing white robes because white represents purity and the fabric that makes up these robes are an accumulation of righteous acts over the span of their life. Each righteous act makes up a thread and when woven together produce the robe that we will wear throughout the eternity:

*Revelation 19:8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. KJV*

Righteousness means that you've done some good things in your life. Let's go back to Mark and see what Christ is saying about the persecution that some will go through during the reign of Satan/Antichrist here on earth:

*Mark 13:9 But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them. KJV*

Some of us, our Father's Election in particular, will be "interrogated" by the Antichrist and we will witness for Christ before him. Not to worry. We are told explicitly that the words we speak will come straight from the Holy Spirit so it won't be our words that will mean something, it will be the Words of our Father:

*Mark 13:11 But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost. KJV*

Our Father is in total control and His hand will be on each and every one of us that believe on Him and try to live our lives according to His Will and Commandments.

Relax. Everything is gonna be alright.

### **Sixth Seal—In Heaven**

*Revelation 6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;*

*Revelation 6:13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.*

*Revelation 6:14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.*

*Revelation 6:15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;*

*Revelation 6:16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:*

*Revelation 6:17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? KJV*

Satan is released from heaven as "a star falling".

When this seal is opened every person, listen to me, every person that believed that the false messiah, Satan, the Antichrist, was the true Jesus Christ, will have their spiritual eyes opened and they will realize and understand that they bought into the lies of Satan/Antichrist hook, line and sinker.

They will pray for an immediate death because they will understand that they did not take the time to put the seal of God inside their heads; they didn't take the time to understand that the false christ comes before the True Christ.

They listened to some idiot that fed them a bunch of horse crap every time they showed up on Sunday morning. They didn't read the Bible for themselves. They let someone else do their thinking for them. Don't let someone else play Russian roulette with your very soul. It's too important.

These six seals cover the entire five-month period and at the end of these six, the seventh seal and the first trumpet will both be executed but not until chapter 8:1.

COPYRIGHT 2015 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED ☆☆☆ 1 February 2015 ☆☆☆ <http://www.thelightforever.com>



## *The Book of Revelation*

### *Chapter 7*

In order to fully understand this chapter an explanation of why the Hebrew Nation has never accepted Jesus Christ as the true Messiah is necessary. Only by doing so can we understand the “sealing of the 144,000” in this chapter.

It has always been a great mystery to many Christians as to why the Hebrew people, generally, did not and do not accept Christ as their Savior even though Christ was born a Jew, through that bloodline

Some of the reasons why the Hebrew Nation does not believe that Jesus Christ was the true Messiah:

- ✧ Christ didn't fulfill prophecies by building the third temple as written of in Ezekiel 37:26-28
- ✧ He did not gather all the Jews back to the land of Israel as written of in Isaiah 43:5-6.
- ✧ Elijah the prophet did not return as prophesied in Malachi 4:5-6

The Jews expected that these events would happen here on earth during this dispensation when, in fact, the third temple will not be built with human hands but will exist during the time of the Millennium.

After that 1000 years, even this temple will be done away with because during the eternity, when the Godhead of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit comes back together, as it was in the “world that was”, the Holy Triune will be One and that will be the Temple of the eternity.

*Revelation 21:22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. KJV*

Don't let that be a problem for you. It simply means that during the time that we are in these flesh and blood bodies the Father remains on His Throne, His Son is to be crucified and the Holy Spirit is over all of us to guide if we simply ask. There are not three “separate” Gods but rather the one spirit of our Father active in three different aspects of our life: the Father as our Creator, the Son as our Savior and the Holy Spirit as our counselor:

*1st John 5:7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. KJV*

For our purposes here, it doesn't matter if the above three reasons are valid or not, the fact remains that this is what the Jews believe. If we take the “human factor” out of it we may discover that our Father Himself may have closed their eyes to the Savior's birth, life and crucifixion:

The above three reasons are given by Jews themselves, however, if we take the human factor out of it we may discover that our Father Himself may have closed their eyes to the Savior's birth, life and crucifixion:

*Romans 11:7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. KJV*

Not everybody knows if they are one of our Father's Election so what sets these souls apart from all the others?

*2nd Corinthians 3:14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which vail is done away in Christ.*

*2nd Corinthians 3:15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.*

*2nd Corinthians 3:16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away. KJV*

Now, that may seem strange that our Father would do such a thing but, on the other hand, questioning the Wisdom of the Creator is not something a wise person ought to do because the Father said that He would do the same thing to the Gentiles if that's what they wanted:

*2nd Thessalonians 2:10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.*

*2nd Thessalonians 2:11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:*

*2nd Thessalonians 2:12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. KJV*

If people want to sit around in their little 'ole houses of worship and believe the horse crap that comes out of the mouth of some of these preachers He's going to protect them from ever seeing the truth, especially when Satan/Antichrist comes, and have them deal with it during the Millennium.

However you choose to look at it the fact remains that the majority of Jews are still waiting for the Messiah even though some of the reasons they give for nonbelief will not happen until AFTER He returns.

Revelation, chapter 7.

*Revelation 7:1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.*

When these four angels allow the four winds to blow, they will focus on one central point and that is Jerusalem. When these winds blow Satan/Antichrist will appear and the 5-month tribulation will begin.

For now, they are told to remain patient and quiet. Even Satan/Antichrist will remain silent, He is not allowed to do anything.

*Revelation 7:2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,*

*Revelation 7:3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.*

*Revelation 7:4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.*

144,000. Now, many people will tell you that they will all be Jews, I mean, they come from all 12 Tribes of Israel. Not so.

During the reign of King Solomon he allowed the Israelites to continue the practice of idolatry and they worshipped such idols as Ashtoreth, Chemosh and Milcom. (Read 1<sup>st</sup> Kings 11:29-35). After his death our Father split the United Kingdom of Israel into two Houses: the House of Israel and the House of Judah.

The House of Judah contained the Tribes of Judah and the remnant of Benjamin only. The other ten Tribes became the House of Israel.

The House of Judah (Judah and Benjamin) remained around the area of Jerusalem but the other ten Tribes moved into the northern parts of Israel.

Under King Jeroboam, these ten Northern Tribes began to worship two golden calves instead of traveling to Jerusalem for the required feast days. This made our Father quite angry and because of their

disobedience He scattered these ten tribes throughout Russia, Europe, the British Isles, Canada and America.

*Revelation 7:5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.*

*Revelation 7:6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtali were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.*

*Revelation 7:7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.*

*Revelation 7:8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.*

Since these 144,000 will be sealed just before Satan's/Antichrist's tribulation, which will happen in this day and time, those 12,000 each from Reuben, Gad, Asher, Naphtali, Manassas, Simeon, Levi, Issachar, Zabulon, and Joseph will seem to be all Gentiles and not Jews because they have intermingled among the Gentiles for over 2000 years and many of us don't even know if our descendants came from one of those ten Tribes or not.

More simply said: only 12,000 will be of the Tribe of Judah; the rest will be Gentiles with ancestry going back to the other ten Tribes.

I know that this sounds pretty complicated and it's probably the first time that many of you have ever heard of this but the point that you need to understand is that not all of the 144,000 will be Jews, of the Tribe of Judah, and much of this Tribe still remains in and around Israel.

It's also well to point out that because of practicing idolatry in this life, the Tribes of Dan and Ephraim are not mentioned in the above list, they were replaced by Levi and Joseph, but during the Millennium they will again be grafted into the Tribes but during the 5-month tribulation they will not have the protection of the hand of our Father on them.

For the 12,000 of Judah this is extremely important because the "*seal of the living God*" is knowing that the false messiah comes before the true Messiah and it will be the first time that they will accept the Lord our God as their Savior. Father is going to protect them from the onslaught of Satan/Antichrist.

These 144,000 will make it through the five month tribulation of Satan/Antichrist unscathed because it's written in chapter 14 of this same book. They will be standing on Mount Zion when our Lord Jesus Christ returns on the Lord's Day, the last day of this five-month tribulation period.

*Revelation 14:1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. KJV*

Now, let's think about this for a moment. If the 144,000 survived all of the assaults from Satan/Antichrist and the locust army and the fire and hail from the trumps because they had the seal of our Father in their foreheads don't you think that you will make it through, as well, if you have the seal of our Father in YOUR forehead?

Of course you will! What more proof do you need that what our Father promises us will be true, oh fainthearted one? All it takes is a little courage and that courage will come, at the time that it's needed, from our Father.

There is no courage without some fear. We are, after all, human beings.

Whew! How 'bout them apples? And you thought this was going to be hard to understand. **LOL!**

*Revelation 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;*

This looks forward to the end of the tribulation when ONLY those who had the seal of our Father etched in their brain, knowing the difference between Satan impersonating Christ and the true Christ, will stand triumphantly before our Father and His Throne.

Again, we are dressed in a white robe that represents all the good things that we did in this life and the palms represent the return of Jesus at the end of this five months, much like His return to Jerusalem before His crucifixion.

The difference is that now He sits on the right hand of our Father and He looks out over this multitude of people who received remission of their sins because of His death on the cross. How proud He and we both will be at that time.

Because of Him we overcame this ungodly world and the tentacles of Satan and we stand in spiritual bodies, knowing confidently, that we will spend eternity with Him. Nothing or no one can take that away from us from this point forward.

*Revelation 7:10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.*

*Revelation 7:11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,*

*Revelation 7:12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.*

There's that number 7 again: 1. Blessing; 2. Glory; 3. Wisdom 4. Thanksgiving; 5. Honor; 6. Power and 7. Might.

*Revelation 7:13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?*

*Revelation 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.*

ONLY those that have made it through the five month tribulation of Satan/Antichrist.

*Revelation 7:15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.*

*Revelation 7:16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.*

*Revelation 7:17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. KJV*

How cool is that? No more tears. This will be repeated again in chapter 21:4.

You know what? Not only is it extremely important to do the things that save our soul from damnation but the souls of the members of your family as well.

When the Day of the Lord is over it will be the first day of the Millennium and we will all be in spiritual bodies. These bodies never get sick, never get cancer, never bleed from a cut on the finger, never get tired and never need any sleep.

And during the Millennium the only souls that most will be able to come into contact with will be family members. This is a time for teaching those that didn't get the truth during this life through no fault of their own. And we are given the opportunity to go to and speak with family members if we see that they are still screwing up, even during this time.

We will pay a price for doing so; we won't be allowed to get near to Christ for the next seven days because until they "overcome" during this time, He considers their soul to be "unclean", just like flesh and blood bodies were considered unclean during the Old Testament by a woman having her time of the month or coming into contact with a dead body.

The point is: we will be able to recognize our family members during the Millennium and be close to them if they make it into the eternity. It would be nice to have them around and be able to talk to them.

Well, maybe some of them! (Sorry 'bout that.)

This chapter concerns itself with our Father's Elect and it focused on His chosen people and we saw how the Gentile can be part of this 144,000 and not even know it but is that the full number of His Elect?

Many will be saved but not all will be a part of His Election. We found out that a person has to receive a "seal" to be one of the Elect and that "seal of God" is nothing more than knowing the difference between Satan/Antichrist imitating Christ and the True Christ.

There are others that are called His Elect that were "justified" in the age that was, the first heaven/earth age. They stood with our Father during the war, the *katabole*, and really didn't have to go through this earth age but since our Father is true to His Word, that ALL will come through this life umbilical cord to umbilical cord, they will do so as well.

But these souls that were "justified" back then, can be used by our Father in implementing parts of His overall plan for us without claiming that their free will was compromised by interference from Him. These souls are a part of His Election also.

They receive no special favors in this life though. They go through the same hardships and temptations as everybody else but, now and then, our Father can touch them and use them for His purposes and they probably will never even know it has happened.

Most people that go to church accept as true, that salvation only comes from believing that Christ died for their sins. This does not make them one of His Elect because they can still lose their salvation during the five month tribulation of Satan/Antichrist. It's called Apostasy.

They will unknowingly transfer their belief in the true Christ over to the false christ because they haven't been taught any differently. Some churches teach that "once saved, always saved" and that too is a lie. Because of the Apostasy.

There are no absolutes in believing and following Christ. You've got to keep your wits about you constantly because if you drop your guard or falter in your belief, Satan will be all over you like a duck on a June bug. He'll beat the spiritual snot out of you before you know what's happened.

It takes work every day to keep your soul out of harm's way. Don't let the things of this world distract you to the point that you end up losing everything.

# ***The Book of Revelation***

## ***Chapter 8***

*Revelation 8:1 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour. KJV*

The **six seals** takes us to the time of the end and the **seventh seal** takes us **BACK** to begin a new series of judgments through the use of the seven trumpets and the seven vials.

The last of the seven seals is now open and what happened? The book or scroll is now un-sealed and can be opened by the hand of our Lord. Remember that the first four seals concern events here on earth while the last three happen in heaven. There was silence in heaven because Satan was kicked out and where did he go? Right down here among us.

Throughout all of Scripture, from the Serpent in the Garden of Eden right up to this present time, Satan has played many roles in his attempt to deceive the children of our Father and the name of each role is a clue as to what he will do while in that disguise.

When he is kicked out of heaven by the archangel Michael, this will begin his role as the Antichrist. The instead-of-christ, because that's what the prefix "anti" means in the Greek language. Yes, it's true, that he is "against" all that is good in this world; yes, he is the foe of Jesus Christ but here it means that he will be the great impostor, presenting himself to the entire world as the true Messiah.

Here we have it from the Strong's: ***anti*** (*an-tee'*); *a primary particle; opposite, i.e. instead or because of (rarely in addition to): KJV*

The silence comes from the fact that Satan is no longer standing behind the Lord, accusing us before Him every time we screw up down here.

Ever met someone who just never stopped talking? I call it "machine-gun mouth". Just going all the time! Remember the relief you felt when that person left the room or went somewhere else? All the souls of heaven are going "whew! Glad that's over!"

The bad part is that Satan is now walking among us, in person, but not in a flesh and blood body as you and I, but a spiritual body. Many people are not familiar with what a spiritual body really is. They think it's a spook or a ghost or a wisp of smoke. Not even close.

The ***space of half an hour*** is called the hour of temptation and it includes the five-months of the tribulation of Satan/Antichrist. Remember the promise that our Lord gave us back in chapter 3:10?

*Revelation 3:10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. KJV*

One more time our Lord is reassuring us that if we believe in Him and have the seal of God in our brain we will be protected from all harm during these five months. Why do you still doubt Him? Why are you still scared? Sure, we might get a little hungry but He won't abandon us at all. His hand will be there for our comfort. You will be "tried" but have a little faith.

Here is the assurance, from our Lord, that we will be protected from any harm during this time:

*Luke 10:18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.*

*Luke 10:19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you. KJV*



If you can't believe Him, who can you believe?

*Revelation 8:2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets. KJV*

Back in chapter 4:5 I told you that we would find out later in this book just who these seven spirits or angels were and here you have the answer: they are the seven angels that hold the seven trumpets which, when blown, will execute the seven trumps.

*Revelation 4:5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. KJV*

These are also the seven spirits/angels of chapter 5:6.

*Revelation 5:6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. KJV*

Please take note here that the Lamb had seven horns and seven eyes **which were** the seven spirits. Horns always represents power and eyes represent clarity. These are the seven spirits/angels that hold, in their hand, the seven trumpets so they definitely have power, which comes from the Father and our Lord.

*Revelation 8:3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.*

*Revelation 8:4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.*

*Revelation 8:5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. KJV*

This is an additional angel so that makes eight in total. These prayers come from all people here on earth; those that believe on Him. They come from you and me, the 144,000....anyone that knows what's going on here. They read and studied the Bible, they know who the Antichrist is and they know that the time is short and the end is near and they pray that He returns quickly.

I want to point out here that the golden censer and the golden altar and the Throne spoken of here are very literal. You are being told about actual substances in the heavenly realm.

A plan or a drawing represents something that is to be created or made from scratch. The formation of an idea into a real object. A pattern is something that allows someone to make an exact replica of an object that already exists.

In the Old Testament our Father gave Moses instructions on how to build the first temple. Moses was given a pattern and told to make everything according to it. Exactly like the pattern. The temple that our Father wanted Moses to build would be an exact replica of the temple in the heavenly sphere:

*Exodus 25:8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.*

*Exodus 25:9 According to all that I shew thee, after the **pattern** of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it. KJV*

In like manner King David gave his son Solomon a pattern from our Father when building the second temple:



*1st Chronicles 28:10 Take heed now; for the Lord hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it.*

*1st Chronicles 28:11 Then David gave to Solomon his son the **pattern** of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,*

Even the slightest deviation from this pattern would result in the death of that person...take heed, our Father admonished.

There are literal things of substance in heaven. The Throne of God is of literal substance because Ezekiel saw it and was told to write about it so that you and I could share in what Ezekiel was seeing.

*Ezekiel 1:26 And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it. KJV*

Prayers, on the other hand, are invisible, but to show to us that our Father truly hears them, they are represented as "smoke" ascending towards heaven. Where are they kept? In little golden vials, of course.

This eighth angel, the other seven being busy holding the seven trumpets, fills the censor with hot coals from the altar of our Father. This is serious business. Coals from the altar of our Father usually do not make for happy times.

*Ezekiel 10:2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight. KJV*

That was the destruction of the city of Jerusalem during Old Testament times. So, also, will these coals destroy that which is ungodly, that which is unjust, at the end times, after the five-month tribulation.

We have these words of our Father from the book of Psalms:

"The floods of ungodly men made me afraid...

In my distress I called upon the Lord,

And cried unto my God:

He heard my voice out of his Temple,

And my cry came before him, even into his ears.

Then the earth shook and trembled;

The foundations also of the hills moved

And were shaken, because he was wroth,

There went up a smoke out of his nostrils,

And fire out of his mouth devoured:

Coals were kindled by it."

The fearsome, justified anger of our Father toward His enemies. We are not His enemies. We believe, we love and we try to follow His commandments as best we can. We do not need to be afraid. Fear shows doubt and unbelief. Trust Him.

### The First Trump

*Revelation 8:6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.*

*Revelation 8:7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up. KJV*

Dr. E. W. Bullinger, (1837-1913), the scholar that compiled the parallel column in the Companion Bible, states very clearly that man should not take what is symbolism and make it reality, nor should he take that which is real and make it symbolism.

In Revelation, some of what's written is symbolic and some is real. The key to understanding this book is being able to differentiate between the two. Just as when studying the Scriptures in general, you cannot ascribe that which is written to the Jew as applying to the Gentile and vice versa. You will never understand the Scriptures if you do that.

You might end up expecting blessings that never come because they were promised to someone else.

*"And the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up."* Just remember that our Father is a consuming fire.

From the Old Testament:

*Deuteronomy 4:24 For the Lord thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God. KJV*

From the New Testament:

*Hebrews 12:29 For our God is a consuming fire. KJV*

I don't believe that we can really understand these trumps without relating the condition and actions of people here on earth right now...today, because we are truly living in the generation of the fig tree and, at my age, I probably won't see the five-month tribulation of Satan/Antichrist or the return of our Lord but my children possibly may and I feel certain that my grandchildren will see these actual events come to pass.

You can agree with that or not. I'm simply stating what I believe on this subject and you might believe otherwise. That doesn't make us adversaries. These events **will** happen, we just disagree on the **when**.

I won't go through a litany of the condition of this world; you're as smart as I am and you hear the same news that I do, but when it all boils down to just one sentence it has to be this: **it's all happening in the Middle East**. Israel, Syria, Saudi Arabia, Egypt, Lebanon, etc.

While the two major players are elsewhere: America and Russia. Jacob and Esau.

This first trump is simply foretelling the destruction of the rudiments, the elements, and the ungodly.

If, in fact, these events are real and not just symbolic, has anyone ever experienced *"hail and fire mingled with blood?"* Moses sure did.

*Exodus 9:22 And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.*

*Exodus 9:23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the Lord sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the Lord rained hail upon the land of Egypt.*

*Exodus 9:24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.*

You'll notice that this event was limited to Egypt and not the entire world, leaving open the possibility of it happening elsewhere at some future time. Like right here.

*Exodus 9:25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.*

*Exodus 9:26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail. KJV*

If you love our Father and you live your life according to His will and you have His seal in your brain, you will, spiritually, be living in the land of Goshen during these times. He will protect you just like He did the Israelites.

So, what's the problem? Everything is gonna be alright.

### *The Second Trump*

*Revelation 8:8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;*

*Revelation 8:9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed. KJV*

**"As it were"** means that it wasn't really a mountain on fire but "looked" like a mountain burning with fire. If this is literal, could that mean an erupting volcano? What John saw was a **fiery mass that looked like a mountain**.

What has our Father done with mountains in the past?

*Zechariah 14:3 Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.*

*Zechariah 14:4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. KJV*

Zechariah is prophesying the return of our Lord on the last day of the five-month tribulation of Satan/Antichrist. The word "*cleave*" means "*to rend, break, rip or open*" and half of the mountain will move to the west and the other half will move to the east.

Is that too far back in time for you? In 1886, in New Zealand, Mount Tarawera exploded and opened up at 3:30 am and caused a split four miles long, 500 feet wide and some 400 feet deep.

Is that too far back in time for you? What about Mount St. Helen in the state of Washington? In 1980 the entire north face blew off. That was probably a fiery mass that looked like a mountain.

Here's something interesting for you. A photographer took this photo of the smoke pouring out of Mt. St. Helen. Can you see the face in it, looking towards the left?



Some say that it might be Elijah. What do you think? Is Father telling us something? Watch!

One word that we can nail down as being symbolism is given to us, in this book, by our Lord:

*Revelation 17:15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. KJV*

Waters, the sea, means all the people of this earth. All the different nations and languages. A *third part of the sea became blood*; would mean that one-third of all the population of the earth. It's referring to human beings, blood running through their veins. Verse 9 tells us that they will die. Die how?

"Ships" represents commercialism, businesses run by people. They will be overtaken by Satan/Antichrist during this time and the groundwork is already being laid by the federal government. All the Antichrist has to do is get the federal government to work with him and it's a done deal. One-worldism. It grows larger and larger even as I write this.

How hard do you think it will be for Satan/Antichrist to sway the government to work with him? You got that right!

### *The Third Trump*

*Revelation 8:10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;*

*Revelation 8:11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter. KJV*

There is one verse in the New Testament that will really bring the truth of this "star" to light:

*Luke 10:18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. KJV*

Star, lightning, torch, lamp. They all produce one thing: light. The light of our Father will bring happiness and joy into your life but Satan, as the great imposter, will bring a light that shows the way to darkness. Eternal deception.

*2<sup>nd</sup> Corinthians 11:14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. KJV*

Remember that "waters" and "seas" mean people and one-third of the people on this earth will probably be taken in by him more than the others.

Eventually those that are duped and deceived by the lies of Satan/Antichrist will become bitter because as they sit and wait on the left side of the gulf, knowing full well that the opportunity to reach the right side and be in the presence of our Lord, has passed them by and their deeds and beliefs can never retract that.

In 1986 a nuclear reactor in Chernobyl, Russia, experienced a meltdown and even to this day, animals may walk and graze throughout the area but humans are still forbidden entry. Chernobyl was a disastrous event and marvel not, for the Russian word Chernobyl, translated to English, means wormwood.

Satan is called wormwood and the definition of that word is "bitterness". Literally bitterness for your soul if you believe in him and not the Father.

Both Chernobyl and Satan/Antichrist are disastrous.

### *The Fourth Trump*

*Revelation 8:12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.*

*Revelation 8:13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound! KJV*

Why did the Creator put the sun, moon and stars in the sky?

*Genesis 1:14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: KJV*

**Signs.** To give those souls, those people, that have eyes that see, a subtle message. A little bell tinkling way off in the distance that not all can hear.

I was out walking my dog Abigale the other evening, during the twilight hour, and I just happened to look up at just the right time and for two seconds I saw a fire ball come through the atmosphere. Did I take it as a sign from our Father? Nope. It was just a phenomenon that many people see, I was just fortunate to see one for myself.

But sometimes, when our Father wants to get your attention, it will probably happen just that way. Bam! There it is. Never expected it or anticipated it or looked for it but bam! There it is. After it happens you will know if it came from Him. Allow the moment to sink in and then ponder on it for a while.

If you truly believe that, whatever the sign was, came from our Father, don't broadcast it to everybody you see that day. Most wouldn't understand what you're talking about anyway. This was something that our Father wanted you to see specifically. Keep it within your heart, it's a precious moment between you and your Creator.

**Seasons.** The position of the stars and planets throughout the year associated with summer, autumn, winter and spring. Farmers plant their crops according to the heavens and the moon.

**Days and years.** Calendars are made from the stars and planets and our rotation around the sun. Feast days given to the Hebrew children were always given on a day of the month, never a day of the week.

We are going through a period right now of four blood moons. This has only happened 55 times since the birth of Christ. Each one of these current blood moons will happen on a Jewish feast day, that's happened only 10 times since the birth of Christ. Ten times in two thousand and fifteen years.

*April 15, 2014—Passover*

*October 8, 2014—Feast of Tabernacles*

*April 4, 2015—Passover*

*September 28, 2015—Feast of Tabernacles*

**Passover** is an 8-day festival, celebrated in the spring of each year, from the 15<sup>th</sup> through the 22<sup>nd</sup> of the Hebrew month of Nisan. It celebrates the "passing over" of the Israelites by the "angel of death"

The month of Nisan is also called Abib in Genesis, it's the first month of the religious year of the Jews and it falls between March and April on the Gregorian calendar.

**Jesus Christ was crucified** on the day before Passover, 14<sup>th</sup> Nisan, and remained in the tomb on the first, second and third days of Passover. Pretty important days.

**The Feast of Tabernacles** is an 8-day festival, celebrated in the fall of each year, from the 15<sup>th</sup> through the 22<sup>nd</sup> of the Hebrew month of Tishri. It celebrates the Hebrews living in small “huts” out in the desert during the 40 years of nomadic wanderings.

The month of Tishri is also called Ethanim, it's the first month of the civil year of the Jews and it falls between September and October on the Gregorian calendar.

**Jesus Christ was born**, on or about, the 25<sup>th</sup> of September. Pretty important day.

I know, I know. Heretical teachings. Everyone knows that Christ was born on the 25<sup>th</sup> of December. It's documented in the book of Luke, starting with chapter one that He was **conceived** on this date, not **birthed**.

Just read chapter 15 of my book, *Time, Truth & Wisdom* on this website and it will explain it all in detail, according to the Scriptures.

If these four blood moons are not a sign then I don't know what would be.

In verse 13, the Manuscripts have “eagle” instead of “angel” “*flying through the midst of heaven*” to give warning that the last three trumps are “woe” trumps as well.

# ***The Book of Revelation***

## ***Chapter 9***

*Revelation 9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.*

*Revelation 9:2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.*

*Revelation 9:3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. KJV*

### **The Fifth Trump**

Everything that is going to happen during this five-month tribulation of Satan/Antichrist is not only sanctioned by our Father, it is a final part of His Plan for humanity. And our Father knows what the ultimate outcome will be: the spiritual death of Satan and the 7000 angels that have followed him since the great *katabole*, that war in the first heaven/earth age, the age that was.

What's to be determined, in the meantime, is HOW MANY people/souls will have His seal in their mind when it's all over. The same seal that will allow the hand of our Father to protect you throughout this entire "hour of temptation". The same seal that will provide you with eternal bliss and security.

If you haven't prepared yourself mentally for this tribulation, chances are very good that you will be taken in by it all and succumb to the lies and deception of Satan/Antichrist. So, how can you prepare yourself? If you are reading this you are already well on your way.

The secret to coming through is to have the knowledge in your mind that Satan/Antichrist comes BEFORE the true Messiah. Without this information you will be hopelessly lost. And we're going to nail down this truth that Satan comes as the false messiah BEFORE the True Messiah later on in this book by going to 2<sup>nd</sup> Thessalonians, chapter 2, and reading the words that St. Paul was given by the Holy Spirit.

You cannot wait until the last minute. You can't pick up the Bible and begin reading it the day before this tribulation begins. It will be too late. Much like the ten virgins. Five of them had enough oil in their lamps, oil meaning spiritual information from our Father, while the other five did not and they were lost.

They wanted to run back and get more knowledge but there wasn't time. It was all happening too fast. And if you are not being taught any of this in your church, and you're not digging it out by yourself at home, maybe you had better take a serious look around you at how fast things are happening in this world.

There is still time if you begin today. Stop listening to some idiot behind a pulpit that, spiritually, doesn't know his butt from a hole in the ground. All they talk about is the same worn-out traditional teachings of which ever denomination you are associated with. It's the same old spiritual junk every Sunday.

Some of you may have a 401K plan for your physical retirement; you need one for your spiritual retirement as well. It's far more important than the earthly. Find a good preacher/teacher and start studying with him or her. Do it on your own. Time is running out.

When the third angel blew the third trump in chapter 8:10 a "star" called "wormwood" fell from heaven and we found out that it was Satan/Antichrist. This is the same star falling but given here is its purpose. He had the key to the bottomless pit and he was to open it.



This pit is not Hell, or Hades or Sheol or Tartarus, it is the holding place of Satan's army and this army is to be released to do what?

The smoke coming out of this pit was meant to fool you. People that are unlearned of the Scriptures or this book of Revelation will be fooled into thinking that the true Messiah is coming. A lot of smoke coming out, smoke and mirrors.

We'll find out soon that these "locusts" are not some kind of insidious insect but men, sent out by Satan/Antichrist to deceive the spiritually ignorant on this earth. And it will be the whole earth, this is not just happening in America, it's happening around the world at the same time:

*Revelation 20:3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, **that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. KJV***

He will try to deceive ALL THE NATIONS on this earth.

*Revelation 9:4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.*

Who commanded them not to eat the grass? Our Lord. That should be a clue for you because the natural food for a locust is grass, bushes, trees and all green things but these were not locusts, they appear to be men and men do not eat such things. They will be demonic beings that look just like us.

And that, in and of itself, is nothing new for they walk among us even today. Just like angels do.

They will be allowed to tempt men, women and children with their lies and deceptions. How will they do this? Traditional teachings of the church, for one thing. Every untrue thing that ever came out of the mouth of a priest, or preacher or biblical scholar or pastor. And they have been pounding these lies into your brain for many, many years.

"Let's roll Easter eggs on the front lawn of the church", when they should have been inside for Passover. They'll tell you that they don't celebrate Passover, only the Jews do that, but they sure don't mind celebrating the customs of a pagan ritual to a fertility goddess called Ēastre, which is what the word Easter really means. Oh sure, they include Christ and His crucifixion in it but the other parts of the celebration are pure paganism. Bunny rabbits, eggs, cross-cakes, sunrise services and such.

Christ told these locusts/men that they could tempt and deceive all the dumb masses they wanted but leave those with the seal of God in their mind alone. Don't touch them. They belong to Him and they proved it through years of studying His Word and trying to find out the truth of Him. By trying to live their lives according to His Will.

Who else could come from this pit? What about those 7000 angels that stood with Lucifer/Dragon in the first heaven/earth age? They were also the same angels that "left their habitation" and came down to mix with and marry and have children with the daughters of Adam and the women of the other ethnic races. These "children" were called "giants."

That situation darn near destroyed the entire human race.

*Genesis 6:4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown. KJV*

I'll bet that some of you thought I was full of it before I put Genesis 6:4 in there, didn't you! Don't worry, I didn't get my feelings hurt. There is so much about the Bible that people just don't know and if they did it might just change the way they think and live, in some or all aspects. I want you to know and be informed

so that you don't get smacked around by Satan when you least expect it. Quit listening to men and start listening to our Father.

Where are those angels right now? Well, the book of 2<sup>nd</sup> Peter will tell us where they are:

*2<sup>nd</sup> Peter 2:4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; KJV*

Let's do a little word study here for a moment. Hell, in the above verse, is *Tartaroo* and it means the deepest **abyss** of Hades.

The word **pit**, in verse 9:2, is *phrear* and it means a hole dug for holding water or, figuratively, an **abyss** (as a prison).

There's also another meaning for **pit** and it is *abussos* and it means depthless or, specifically, **abyss**.

And when we get to chapter 12:9 we'll find:

*Revelation 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. KJV*

Perhaps I've gone a bit far with this but it's important for you to understand exactly who is going to do the tempting and deceiving with Satan/Antichrist and those 7000 angels ARE in the pit, and will be a part of Satan's locust army that will be released when he takes the key and opens it.

Realize too, that those in the pit are in spiritual bodies but they will look, act, speak and walk just as though they were flesh and blood. There's not all that much difference in the outward appearance of a spiritual body compared to a flesh and blood body.

Now, with all this talk about pits and locusts and hell and the abyss, it must paint a picture of something horrible coming in the near future. Truth is, it will be quite the opposite for Satan/Antichrist will come peaceably and prosperously.

*Daniel 11:21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. KJV*

Back to chapter 9:5 of Revelation.

*Revelation 9:5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. KJV*

Here we have the length of the tribulation period that I've mentioned many times: five months. Why five months and not ten months or five years? I'll get to that in verse 7 coming up.

*Revelation 9:6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.*

Ever experienced a feeling of dread deep within your stomach that almost made you sick? So strong that it was almost overwhelming? Those without the seal of our Father will eventually see that the apparent savior is a fake and that realization will make them weak with fear and they would rather be dead than experience the future.

Some of them will have had a strong feeling that this messiah was a fake but they just didn't have the spiritual knowledge that convinced them to take a stand against him. They almost did, but not quite enough. Too late. Too bad.

*Revelation 9:7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.*

Let's look at these locusts a little closer for a minute and see exactly what that's all about because there's symbolism used here so let's find out what the reality is. Let's go to Joel.

*Joel 2:25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you.*

This great army that our Father has sent among us is this locust army that will soon come out of this pit here in Revelation. Did you notice who sent it? Was it sent by Satan/Antichrist? Nope. It was sent by our Father. He is in control of all of it. He's not only allowing this to happen, it's a part of His Plan.

Specifically, Joel writes about the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm and that gives us a tremendous amount of information.

The cankerworm, the caterpillar and the palmerworm are growth stages of the locust and they represent the gnawer, the swarmer, the devourer and the consumer. Throughout these stages of growth whatever one leaves behind the next one will eat. And it's not green grass.

It's a way that our Father uses to explain to us that Satan/Antichrist will spiritually chew at your beliefs and "gnaw" at you until your defenses are taken away and he can have full access to the thing that he wants most: your soul.

And if you have listened to preachers lie to you all your church-life you will have few defenses for him to gnaw through.

It's the way that our Father chose to explain this to us and we have no choice but to accept it. But here's the cream of the crop:

- ✧ The length of time for the locust to go through these stages is a five month period.
- ✧ The time of the year for this process is May through September.
- ✧ What happened in May? Our Lord was crucified on the cross.
- ✧ What happened in September? Our Lord was born in the flesh.

To sum up what we've learned here, the tribulation of Satan/Antichrist will be five months. It will begin on or around the time of His crucifixion and end on His return, at the time of His birth in a flesh body.

This whole period is bracketed by His birth and His death in the flesh. And now you know the "season" in which this tribulation will begin and end. Not the year or the exact date but the "season" of the year.

My, my, my.

Back to Revelation 9:8.

*Revelation 9:8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.*

*Revelation 9:9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.*

*Revelation 9:10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.*

Our Father gives us another natural metaphor by using a scorpion. When a scorpion kills that which he intends to eat, the poison in the stinger paralyzes the victim. And because the scorpion has no stomach, it

regurgitates a fluid onto the victim that dissolves the tissue so that it can be absorbed by the scorpion as food or nutrition. The scorpion uses his victim as his stomach.

Spiritually speaking, when you are attacked by Satan/Antichrist and his army, he will fill you with his lies and deceptions to the point where you will be too weak, spiritually, to overcome him. His sting has already turned your backbone to mush.

People can overcome him by having the truth of our Father's Word in their brain, His seal of truth, and neither Satan/Antichrist, nor his locust army, can touch you, not one hair on your head. You are protected.

You will notice that He has, again, restated that this period of temptation will last for five months.

*Revelation 9:11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon. KJV*

Who is the angel of the bottomless pit? Satan/Antichrist. He is their leader.

Our Lord gives us another pair of clues as to who the angel of the bottomless pit really is. Look out, another word study:

☆ *Abaddon, Hebrew origin [OT:11]; a destroying angel:*

☆ *Apollyon, active participle of NT:622; a destroyer (i.e. Satan):*

*Revelation 9:12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.*

*Revelation 9:13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,*

Where did this voice come from? The altar of God. Whose voice would be speaking then? That's right.

As I mentioned before, horns represents power and this is our Father's power that we're talking about here. Let's go back to the Old Testament and see where these four horns came from originally. Our Father is giving explicit instructions to Moses on how to build the Tabernacle and this is a part of it:

*Exodus 27:27 And thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits.*

*Exodus 27:2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass. KJV*

Just for clarity's sake, the Tabernacle was a tent, obviously a very large tent that was the House of God during the 40 years that the Israelites wandered through the desert. He wanted to have a place where they could come and communicate with Him.

Every time these three million plus people moved from one place to another, the tent had to be disassembled and carried there. What a monumental effort that must have been.

*Revelation 9:14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.*

*Revelation 9:15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.*

*Revelation 9:16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them. KJV*

The Euphrates River has always been the “spiritual” boundary between Babylon and our Father’s children. A boundary between two opposing forces: our Father’s and Satan’s.

These four angels, apart from any other angels mentioned so far in Revelation because these four are “bound”, are going to be released for a specific and appointed purpose. These four are a part of the 7000 which are now being held in chains, spiritually, in Tartarus, a special holding place specifically for them. We saw earlier that they will be here on earth with Satan/Antichrist during this five-month tribulation.

The preparation for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year means that they have been waiting specifically for this moment in time, during this tribulation.

The figure “two hundred thousand thousand” is a huge number and may be a figure of speech to indicate, to us, a number too large to count. If it’s a true number they would be 200 million strong. Regardless, they are spiritual and not human beings. They are coming out of the pit after Satan/Antichrist opens the gate.

*Revelation 9:17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.*

There are many self-professed scholars that would have you believe that these are actual men on horseback and the “fire and smoke” is gunfire and all such nonsense. Why not just believe exactly what our Father has described them to be.

Spiritual horsemen, under their “king”, Satan/Antichrist, coming to deceive the spiritual part of His children that do not have His protection on them; deceive and harvest their souls.

In reality they will be men with white collars and glib tongues. They will be the sons of Cain, the Kenites.

*Revelation 9:18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.*

*Revelation 9:19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.*

*Revelation 9:20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:*

*Revelation 9:21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts. KJV*

These are the people that, even after seeing all of this tribulation, whether they fell for the lies and deception or not, still would not ask for forgiveness of their sins. I guess they didn’t believe in the Father or Satan. Maybe their lives were so full of lies and deception throughout their life that what was happening here didn’t seem all that odd to them.

There is one truth in these verses that has stood out since the beginning of humanity: it really ticks our Father off when we worship someone or something other than Him.

- ✧ Whether it be a wooden phallic symbol in the Old Testament or being addicted to internet porn today.
- ✧ Whether it was a chariot, fully decked out with beautiful Arabian horses or an Italian Maserati of today.
- ✧ Whether it be a straw hut on the Euphrates or a glass and concrete mansion on a south Pacific island.

It could be your business, your job, your family, your church activities or going fishing all the time. Whatever it is that takes your mind and your focus off of our Father, that is idol worship today. And there is so much more in the world today than there was back in those times that worshipping something could almost go unnoticed.

We've studied nine chapters so far and I want to make some things crystal clear: during these five months the skies are not going to be filled with fire and smoke and brimstone; there will not be hideous horsemen galloping through your neighborhood.

Much of what has been written so far is symbolism and why would that be?

Our Father knew that this book, the Bible, the Scriptures, would have to have meaning to billions of people over a time period of thousands of years. And each of the thousands of generations would have to be able to pull relevant meaning from these Texts and relate it to their daily lives, regardless of what era in which they currently lived.

Although the Old Testament is a history of the Hebrew nation the written accounts of what they did, who they did it to, where they did it and so on, are to be examples of humanity as a whole, even though it was individualized by recording the activities of named people.

The interworking of our Father with these people would be an example for all of humanity to read, study, and learn the concrete basics of what our Father expected out of His children. Jew and Gentile alike.

*Philippians 3:17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. KJV*

Many times symbology can open up a vast number of thoughts and ideas and meanings that wouldn't be possible with mere descriptive words. Fire and smoke and beasts and brimstone evoke a sense and awareness of events that are special, not ordinary.

The 7 seals, the 7 trumpets and the 7 vials are actually repeats of the plagues that our Father put on the Pharaohs and Egypt in the Old Testament. Some of these plagues involved:

- ✧ Turning water into blood.
- ✧ Killing all the fish in the sea.
- ✧ A plague of frogs.
- ✧ A plague of flies.
- ✧ A plague of lice.
- ✧ Hail for rain.
- ✧ Destruction of vines and fig trees. (Green things)
- ✧ Locusts.
- ✧ Caterpillars.

And if that wasn't enough, Father killed all of the first-born of man and beast.

As our Father gave to us in Daniel 11:21, Satan, as the Antichrist, will come in and control things peaceably and prosperously. His goal is to deceive and convert souls to his way of thinking and although that is in the spiritual realm he will use earthly ways of accomplishing these goals.

The worse the conditions of this world get and the more the economies of the world decline, the more successful he will be because he is going to correct all of the ills of the world. He's going to forgive debt, personal and business; he will try to bring in world peace and it will appear that he will be successful but the "wound" of the beast will prevent that from happening.

Satan/Antichrist is not going to win souls by coming with an army whose swords are dripping with blood. Why?

Because he is going to look exactly like Jesus Christ. And Jesus Christ never did those things. He was humble and kind and loving and forgiving.

Satan/Antichrist is going to look, act, speak, walk, and dress just like the real Christ. That's where the deception will be. He will stand before the television cameras of the world and talk of peace and love. He will be able to cause miracles to happen, make lightning come from the sky on a clear day:

*Revelation 13:13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, KJV*

St. Paul, in his letters to the Corinthians, gave us an excellent description of what Satan/Antichrist will look like when our Father releases him from heaven:

*2nd Corinthians 11:14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.*

*2nd Corinthians 11:15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works. KJV*

Oh no! Another word study:

The Greek word for *transformed* is *metaschematizo* and it means to transfigure or disguise. It's a derivative of the word *schema*.

The same word is used in the next verse to describe his "locust" army. They come disguised as angels of light and ministers of righteousness, not some hideous beast on a snorting steed.

We'll get into that a whole lot deeper when we get to the 13<sup>th</sup> chapter, which is also called the "beast chapter".

Hang in there, there's a lot of great stuff yet to come!



# ***The Book of Revelation***

## ***Chapter 10***

So far we have been given the six seals and the six trumpets and the actions associated with them. I want to point out that the 6<sup>th</sup> seal and the 6<sup>th</sup> trump give the signs and signals within which Satan/Antichrist appears. Would it be possible that the 6<sup>th</sup> vial would also be associated with him?

Is it also possible that the 6<sup>th</sup> seal, the 6<sup>th</sup> trump and the 6<sup>th</sup> vial are the mark of the beast?

This chapter 10 is called a *parenthetical* chapter or a chapter inserted that doesn't follow the line of thought from chapter 9. Kind of a "meanwhile, back at the ranch" sort of thing, if I can use that phrase without being disrespectful of the Texts.

Chapter 9 breaks off and chapter 10 takes us back to the end of chapter 5 and continues from there. I say this only to keep you up with the fact that the entire book of Revelation is not one continuous book with each chapter leading into sequential events. No big deal.

*Revelation 10:1 And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:*

Some "scholars" and "commentators" would have you to believe that this is just another angel but if you look closely at the description of him it says "cloud", "sun" and "pillars of fire". This is not just another angel. Let's go to the book of Ezekiel and read the description of our Lord written there:

*Ezekiel 1:27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.*

*Ezekiel 1:28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake. KJV*

Also in Exodus we have the Lord described as a "pillar of fire" within a cloud to guide the Israelites during the night:

*Exodus 13:21 And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night: KJV*

Pretty good description of our Lord but it's the "angel of the Lord", His Presence. No feet on the ground yet.

*Revelation 10:2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,*

This *little book* is the same book that we read about back in chapter 5 and who was the only one who was worthy to open this book? The one with the seven seals on it? The Root of David. Our Lord.

*Revelation 10:3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.*

*Revelation 10:4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not. KJV*

The seven thunders spoke but when St. John started to write what they had said, as he had been told to do back in chapter 1, a voice from heaven, our Father's voice, told him not to write. It wasn't time yet.

What are these thunders all about? Well, they're a signal that gets our attention but when they occur it's usually too late because you have to prepare yourself spiritually to be able to identify these events of the tribulation and the Lord's Day and if you don't know beforehand it just might be too late.

Thunder only happens AFTER lightning strikes and if you see lightning strike and you never hear the thunder, it's already too late.

*Revelation 10:5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,*

Remember that seas and waters are symbolic of people so this angel is standing here on earth among all of us, the people.

*Revelation 10:6 And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:*

*Revelation 10:7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets. KJV*

This angel of the Lord is giving praise to the Father and He's simply saying that when the seventh trump sounds, as far as all the people here on earth and everything on the earth are concerned, time, as we know time to be, will no longer exist. Why?

Because at the sound of the seventh trump our Lord will return, He will place His feet on Mount Zion and everything will immediately change. I've listed these events before but I will do so, for clarity's sake, again:

✧ Earthly time will stop and everything will transform over to Father's time and we know that His time is limitless and undefinable for as it says in 2<sup>nd</sup> Peter, one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years is as a day.

*2<sup>nd</sup> Peter 3:8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. KJV*

✧ Everyone who is alive, here on earth on that day, will transform from a flesh and blood body into an everlasting spiritual body that only our Father can destroy. There will be no more natural death by accident or disease or old age.

*1st Corinthians 15:51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but **we shall all be changed,***

*1st Corinthians 15:52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: KJV*

What's going to change? The flesh and blood body will die and our spiritual body will come forth.

When is the last trump? At the seventh. 1-2-3-4-5-6-7. All happening in sequence. The Greek word for "last" is *eschatos* and it means *(in the sense of contiguity); farthest, final (of place or time):*

✧ Satan/Antichrist will be put in chains and locked in the pit for the duration of the Millennium.

*Revelation 20:20 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.*

*Revelation 20:2 And he laid hold on the **dragon**, that old **serpent**, which is the **Devil**, and **Satan**, and bound him a thousand years,*

*Revelation 20:3 And cast him into the **bottomless pit**, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, **till the thousand years should be fulfilled**: and after that he must be loosed a little season. KJV*

✧ This day is called the Lord's Day, the last day of this dispensation of time, the day that He returns.

*2<sup>nd</sup> Peter 3:10 But the **day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night**; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. KJV*

There are many "mysteries" or "secrets" of God but this particular one applies right here on this day:

*1st Corinthians 15:51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but **we shall all be changed**,*

Not everyone will experience a death of the flesh. We will, in essence, be transformed from a terrestrial to a celestial body; an earthly to a spiritual; a corruptible to an incorruptible.

*Revelation 10:8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.*

Our Father is telling St. John to take the book out of the hand of our Lord.

*Revelation 10:9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.*

Take this book, the Bible, the Scriptures, and absorb as much of it in your mind as possible. Sometimes it will seem bitter because when it changes your life and the way that you approach life, some people may give you some static because of it.

Maybe you used to party a lot and now, when you tell friends that you don't do that anymore, they may become upset with you. You're messing up their little world that they have created for themselves and they don't like the change.

*Revelation 10:10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.*

*Revelation 10:11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings. KJV*

St. John must go and tell the world what he has written, regardless of race, creed or gender. What he was shown and what he wrote down was for all of our Father's children. Father doesn't care what race you are or what color your skin is but it sure is a big deal with us, the world as a whole.

# **The Book of Revelation**

## **Chapter 11**

### **The Two Witnesses Chapter**

There are a few chapters in Revelation that are wholly dedicated to one particular subject matter and this chapter 11 is one of them. I will point out which chapters they are at the beginning of each so you won't read over them.

This chapter is also a parenthetical chapter and it tells us how events happen just before and during the last day of this earth age. Remember "meanwhile, back at the farm"?

Chapter 13 of Revelation is called the "Beast" chapter and it gives us a good look at the two different systems, the religious and the political, that Satan/Antichrist will set up during the five months that he is here, in that particular role, so it's addressed to everyone on earth.

There are other places in Scripture where dedicated subjects can be found as well. The book of Ezekiel, chapters 40-48, give the most informative account of what the Millennium will be like when the Day of our Lord is over.

Isaiah, chapter 24 is called the Apocalypse chapter.

Alright, chapter 11 of Revelation.

*Revelation 11:11 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.*

*Revelation 11:2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.*

*Revelation 11:3 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.*

*Revelation 11:4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth. KJV*

Most times it's pretty easy to look up a word in the Bible using the Strong's Concordance such as this word "rod": ***rhabdos***; from the base of NT:4474; a stick or wand (as a cudgel, a cane or a baton of royalty):

And it tells us that "rod", in the Greek, means a stick or a wand or a baton of royalty.

But ***rhabdos*** has a root word and it is: ***rhapizo***; from a derivative of a primary ***rhēpo*** (to let fall, "rap"); to slap:

"Rod" really means a stick or a wand that is used for discipline or to punish. Going to a Catholic school for eight years as a youngster we became well acquainted with the nun's preference of rapping you on the knuckles with a wood ruler had you been caught screwing up.

The "measuring" done here is like the phrase "taking its measure" which means to look over something and "take stock of it", see what value there is to it; see what 'value' there is to these **people**. Gentiles and Jews alike.

Something else that presents itself and needs to be reconciled is the *forty and two months* and *a thousand two hundred and threescore days*. You should have noticed that one time period is given in *months* and the other is given in *days*.

It's a fact that any prophesy given concerning Satan and his children is given in **months**; and any prophesy concerning our Father and His children is given in **days**. We are the children of light while the others are the children of darkness.

That's a really good clue and will probably help you as you study but remember that it only applies to prophesy and not every time that you read or see the words "month" or "day".

It's also a fact that "lunar time" is shorter than "solar time" One "lunar day" is shorter in time than a "solar day".

One solar month can equal 30 or 31 days while a lunar month is always 29.5 days and taking all of this into account, 42 months would be approximately 10 days shorter than 1260 days. What's the point of it all? Simply that the two witnesses will have an extra ten days to prophesy over and above the period of Satan/Antichrist.

Now, another established, traditional belief of the various denominations is that, according to the 70 weeks in the book of Daniel, there will be two 3 ½ year periods of tribulation during the time of the Antichrist.

But, back in the 9<sup>th</sup> chapter of this book of Revelation, Christ, for His Elect's sake, shortened the second 3 ½ year period to just 5 months:

*Matthew 24:22 And except those **days should be shortened**, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. KJV.*

*Revelation 9:5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, **but that they should be tormented five months**: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. KJV*

This reconciles the fact that you cannot put 1260 days of prophesying into a five month period. Only the second 3 ½ years are shortened to five months giving the two witnesses ample time during the first 3 ½ years to prophesy for the 1260 **days**.

Alright, who or what are these two olive trees and the two candlesticks standing before our Father? We're going to have to go back to the Old Testament and the book of Zechariah to find out.

Remember, back in chapter 1 of this book, what the candlesticks represented? Churches. Seven of them but there were only two of them which Christ approved of because they were teaching who the children of the synagogue of Satan were....the Kenites. Smyrna and Philadelphia were the churches.

Well, what about the other five? Why aren't they mentioned here? They're too busy playing church with Satan/Antichrist during this time and why not? Why should they be any different now than they have been over the last 2000 years?

*Zechariah 4:11 Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof?*

I'm going to tell you something about this word "olive" that very few people on this earth know. In the Hebrew language it's:

★ **elaia (el-ah'-yah)**; feminine of a presumed derivative from an obsolete primary; an olive (the tree or the fruit):

**El-ah-yah.** This word contains two of the sacred names of our Father.

**EL..** is essentially **God Almighty** and a shortened version of **ELOHIM** and this name renders our Father as the Creator.

**YAH** or **JAH** is **Jehovah** as our Lord having **become** our salvation.

There is no better oil in the grocery store than olive oil. How can a natural substance that has two of our Father's sacred names associated with it be bad for us? It can't. You can cook with it, use it to soften your skin, anoint the sick with it, use it for fuel in a lamp and drink a few teaspoons every day to relieve constipation. How cool is that!

And Zechariah tells us that there is one olive tree on either side of one of these churches that pleased Christ. Are you in one of those churches? Would you know it if you were? I'll tell you how you will know:

If you leave the church and you feel that you have been taught something from the Word of God. Not just a verse or two and then forty minutes of monotone words that you can't remember.

Look here, if you're satisfied with the church you're attending, and singing pretty songs and socializing with friends pleases you, then have at it, but if you're someone who is reading this right now you are different because you show an interest in our Father and what He has to say to us and it just might save your soul. The others really don't care. They're too concerned about the things of the world.

*Zechariah 4:12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?*

What Zechariah is talking about here is essentially a menorah. The menorah was used as a symbol by the Jews that they should bring a light unto the world. Peacefully. Zechariah's menorah was somewhat different than those used today.

Zechariah's menorah had a bowl on top with seven tubes that the olive oil ran down to the wicks. These seven lights represented the seven pairs of eyes in that stone that represented the truth of our Father's Word going forth into the world and the spirit of God is what keeps the olive oil flowing, that truth continually going into the world.

The two olive trees were the source of that truth, through the Holy Spirit.

Much like the olive oil in the lamps of the ten virgins; five having enough truth in them to be able to enter into the Kingdom while the other five did not and they said "Give us time to go get some more" and they left and when they came back the door to Heaven had been shut.

The oil represents our Father's truth and these five didn't have enough to get through the end times and they were taken by Satan/Antichrist.

*Zechariah 4:13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.*

*Zechariah 4:14 Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth. KJV*

These two "anointed ones", the "two sons of oil" are the two witnesses and they will be persecuted and scoffed at during the five-month period of Satan/Antichrist because they preach of the coming of the Messiah and the whole world calls them fools because, to their eyes, the messiah is already standing in Jerusalem. Satan/Antichrist claiming to be the son of god.

*Revelation 11:5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.*

Anyone trying to hurt or injure these two will be struck by lightning because this word “fire” is *pur* and it is the same Greek word used of Satan when he shall make fire come down from the sky in the sight of men.

*Revelation 11:6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.*

These two come here with a ton of power granted to them by our Father. Who, actually, are these two witnesses? There’s a lot of speculation about that and it goes no further than speculation because only the Father knows. It’s a waste of time to discuss who they **might** be.

Do you know what really happens when they shut heaven? Can flesh and blood enter into heaven? Nope. Can souls enter into heaven? Yep. But these two can stop that from happening; no souls allowed to get into heaven which means that during their time no one, in a flesh and blood body, will be killed. Even though they have the power to do so.

No one can leave heaven either so all the necessary “players” of this time are already in place.

In one sense, turning water into blood and the plagues and all, takes us back to Moses and Egypt but remember, also, that in prophesy, water means people, like you and I, and they do have the power to shed blood. Will they? Not if heaven is shut.

*Revelation 11:7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. KJV*

Remember back in chapter 9, verses 4 and 5, our Father told Satan and his locust army that they could jerk people around and sting them through deception but those that had the seal of our Father in their minds had to be left alone.

Surely these two witness have that seal but Satan/Antichrist will probably be so distraught at their persistent voice calling him a fake that he will kill them. That’s just a presumption on my part but probably real close to the truth.

You may wonder how these two would be understood by all the people that speak a language different from theirs. Around the world. That’s pretty easy if you know how the Apostles did the same thing on Pentecost Day:

*Acts 2:1 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.*

*Acts 2:2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.*

*Acts 2:3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.*

*Acts 2:4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.*

*Acts 2:5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.*

*Acts 2:6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.*

*Acts 2:7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaeans?*



*Acts 2:8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born? KJV*

The word “tongue” means languages. The Apostles spoke in their native language and everyone else understood what they said in their own native language. They didn’t speak in “unknown” tongues, they didn’t speak gibberish that someone else had to “translate”. It was the power of the Holy Spirit that caused all to understand every word the Apostles spoke.

And don’t gloss over this point: when the Apostles asked Christ when He will return to them He said:

*Matthew 24:36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only. KJV*

But right here, right now, **you will know**. Christ will return 3 ½ days after these two sons of oil, these two witnesses are killed.

*Revelation 11:8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.*

The *great city* would be Jerusalem but why would Sodom and Egypt be mentioned here? Egypt would be symbolic of the tyranny that they put the Israelites through and Sodom would represent the decadence that some of them would sink to.

Take a look around you today, see any decadence in our daily lives? Just this morning, on the news, they had a story about the Ten Commandments not being allowed in one particular courthouse and the following story concerned two men getting married in Alabama over the objections of the Attorney General. Local Judges were performing the ceremony.

You can’t display the Ten Commandments but two homosexuals can get married in the same building. I don’t have a thing in the world against homosexuals or lesbians, it’s what they practice that offends me.

The English word “street” is misleading because in the Greek it’s *plateia* (plat-i’-ah); feminine of NT:4116; **a wide “plat” or “place”, i.e. open square**:

Some place similar to a soccer field maybe?

*Revelation 11:9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.*

Boy, there’s a lot said in that verse.

*Revelation 11:10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. KJV*

A big celebration. A religious Mardi gras. Party time.

In this country we aren’t killed for our religious beliefs. We bend over backwards to accommodate different beliefs from around the world but in the efforts of our government to be “friends” with the world we are allowing religious practices to interrupt our schools systems and our daily lives.

As far as I am concerned, you can worship whatever you choose, just don’t interrupt my life while you are doing it. Do it in private, I don’t need to hear bells and whistles five times a day to remind you to face to the east.

You won’t stop those bells and whistles if I visit your home country, what gives you the right to expect that you hear them in my country. Get over it or get out.

When Satan/Antichrist kills these two witnesses what is the world going to think about their messiah? Will he do it as the self-righteous savior? Will he tell the world that he is exacting punishment against two frauds?

It's written that he will be able to make fire come down from the sky, and as we have found out, that fire is lightning. What else will he be able to do or convince the world that he can do, while he masquerades as the true messiah?

You can be sure that he will make everyone believe that he can heal the sick, that's what Jesus did. Whether he actually can is really a moot point because there are many charlatans, many false prophets, of today that convince millions that **they** can do it.

Will he be able to cast out devils and evil spirits? No doubt. With the legions of human beings that will follow and worship him it will be easy for him to fake that as well. That is, if he cannot do it for real in the first place.

He is here to unite the world, stop all wars and bring peace. He will sit with world leaders, he will bargain, he will cajole and he will make two, who were enemies at one time, sit together and plan the future with Satan/Antichrist as their leader. He will probably forgive all personal debt and bring prosperity to all.

Whatever it is that he will do it will be done on a world-wide stage. He will convince and convert everyone that does not have the seal of God in their mind, those that do not know the truth about him. And before he even gets here many people will have the mark of the beast, his mark, already entrenched in their mind.

Every single soul that believes that they will be raptured out of here before he arrives already has his seal. Why? Because they won't be prepared. These souls will be shocked beyond belief because they were convinced that they would be gone and yet, here they stand, watching it all on TV, watching the messiah spread the good news.

They will be aghast and marvel because they knew that they were coming back with Him, in the clouds, not sitting here watching him come to them. They will be confused and confounded but with a full five months ahead of him he will certainly calm their fears and lull them back into their cocoon of false security.

How can a mere human being become disenchanted with a supernatural entity that looks, talks, walks and wears the same attire as the true Christ. He will be so tempting that, for His Elect's sake, the 3 ½ years has been shortened to 5 months. Anything longer than that and everyone would succumb to him.

There is one more thing that I need to touch on and that is back in chapter 8, I mentioned that the third temple would be in the Millennium and I seem to be contradicting 2<sup>nd</sup> Thessalonians:

*2<sup>nd</sup> Thessalonians 2:4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. KJV*

This verse, in Thessalonians, is when Satan is released from Heaven by the Archangel Michael and he appears in Jerusalem and it states that he will sit in the *temple of God*.

Right now, today, that would be impossible because on the foundation that the first two Jewish temples were constructed, the one by Solomon and the other called "Herod's Temple", sits the Dome of the Rock, on the Temple Mount in the old city of Jerusalem.

The Dome of the Rock is a Muslim Shrine and not a mosque. The mosque that is used for Muslim worshippers is a short distance down the street. The only part of the First and Second Jewish Temples that remains today is a short piece of a retaining wall which we know today as the **Wailing Wall**.

My personal belief is that if a third Jewish temple is to be built BEFORE the return of Christ, it would HAVE to be on this same foundation because, historically, the first two were built there which makes it sacred ground as far as our Father is concerned.

Which means that the Dome of the Rock would have to be moved or destroyed. I find that too implausible to believe, with the atmosphere between the Muslims and the Jews concerning the city of Jerusalem.

Destroying or moving the Dome of the Rock from its present position would cause all-out war between the Jews and the Muslims.

There has been negotiations going on for years to try to separate Jerusalem into two parts: one-half for the Muslims and one-half for the Jews and I think that that's just as implausible as destroying the Dome.

My belief is that the five-month period of Satan/Antichrist will happen before there is a political or religious change, monumental enough in scope, to peacefully move or destroy the Dome and build a third Jewish temple on the same spot.

The word "temple" in 2<sup>nd</sup> Thessalonians verse 4, in the Greek, is indeed a "temple" or a "shrine":

☆ *Temple: naos (nah-os'); from a primary naio (to dwell); a fane, **shrine, temple KJV - shrine, temple.***

I also do not believe that Satan, claiming to be God Himself (Jesus Christ) to the entire world, will do so while standing inside the Dome of the Rock. He could not claim to be Jesus Christ to the Christians while standing in a Muslim Shrine.

The Muslims and the Jews don't believe that Christ is the Messiah anyway. Perhaps the deception of Satan/Antichrist will solve this dilemma in my own mind but whatever the deception may be, it has to be real, it has to be something believable to everyone.

So how are we to reconcile **so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.** I think that the answer is easy: it must be a figure of speech. Let's look at the book of John:

**John 2:19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. KJV**

What Christ was saying here is that He used a figure of speech by saying that His "body" was a "temple" and if they killed His "body" (Temple) He would raise it from the tomb three days after His crucifixion.

He DID NOT SAY that He would rebuild the actual temple in three days which is what the Jews thought. They did not get it that what He said was symbolism.

For Satan/Antichrist to deceive the world into believing that he was the true Messiah, Jesus Christ, he must appear and look just like Christ looked while in His own body and since Christ referred to his own body as "the temple", so will Satan/Antichrist be "in the temple of God" because he presents himself looking just like Christ.

The conclusion has to be that there will be no third temple in Jerusalem, it will be Satan/Antichrist appearing to be in the temple (body) of Jesus Christ. It will be a fake, a fraud, but it will be good enough to deceive the entire world.

**Revelation 11:11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.**

What a sight that's going to be! Seven and one-half billion people (7 ½ billion) are going to be standing around with their collective mouths open in unbelief. Many will scoff and laugh, I mean, Hollywood has conditioned us to accept almost anything as entertainment and this will be considered showbiz.

But, ask yourself this: why didn't they bury them after they had died? Why let them lie there for goin' on four days? This will happen in late September and with the temperatures in the high 90's they should have an odor about them by now.

The reason is that there are some who have a pretty good idea of what's going on. They're called the Kenites, the Sons of Cain. And they went through something like this many, many years ago when their ancestors stood before Pontius Pilate and screamed for His crucifixion and death.

And they are not about to let these two rise up out of the ground after three days and three nights as happened in the past.

Understand, too, that this will be seen around the world in real-time. CNN, MSNBC, FOXNEWS, London Telegraph, Jewish Telegraphic Agency, IRNA, Wafa, RIA Nivosti, and Al Jezerra, to mention a few of the big boys of the news. Not to mention the Internet and bloggers and etc.

*Revelation 11:12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.*

Stood right there and watched them.

*Revelation 11:13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.*

Why was there a great earthquake? What caused it to happen? Zacharias will tell us with some Old Testament prophesy:

*Zechariah 14:4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. KJV*

That's the effect of our Lord coming, as He promised. The mount of Olives will be split in two, half of it moving towards the east and the other half moving towards the west and everything between this mount and the east gate of the temple will be destroyed.

Who are these 7000 "men"? The seven thousand fallen angels that came with Satan/Antichrist five months ago, those seven thousand from the book of Jude, those seven thousand beautiful beings that have beguiled women for the last five months as well.

*Revelation 11:14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly. KJV*

What was the first woe? The locust army coming out of the pit. It was also the fifth trump.

What we have just covered was the second woe which is also the sixth trump.

*Revelation 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.*

Our Lord has come and the kingdoms of men and the kingdoms of Satan/Antichrist now belong to our Lord.

We are now in spiritual bodies, those of us who just witnessed all of this in our flesh and blood bodies. Feel any different? You bet it will! Finally, the aches and pains, the sickness and disease, hunger and thirst are over.

The only thing that should worry some of us is how well did you live your life? Got any rewards coming to you? What's that? You didn't believe in God or the Bible or all that stuff you called nonsense. Making fun of your coworkers behind their backs.

Well, you don't need to worry because the good part is that you still have time to get your crap together. Start working on it today.

*Revelation 11:16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,*

*Revelation 11:17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.*

Always giving thanks to our Father.

*Revelation 11:18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.*

Those that were spiritually dead will be judged accordingly but those that believed will get their just rewards. To "fear" our Father means to "revere" Him. Hold Him high for all He has done for us. You didn't need to do as much as the prophets did in your life, all you had to do was **TRY** to get it right, according to His Will. And He counts it as perfect.

*Revelation 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. KJV*

The two witnesses closed heaven while they were here but now it's open again for all who are worthy to enter into. Everything that was bad on this great earth will be done away with, the stinking residue will be cleaned up because this is where many people will spend the next 1000 years.

On the other hand, there will be many souls that will stay in heaven and be patient and watch.

Only His Election, and part of them are the 144,000 priests of the Tribe of Judah, will be judges here during this time.

Some will be disciplined and taught.

Some will remain in darkness, awaiting Judgment Day and the Lake of Fire.

How are you doing today?

What a fantastic chapter. Almost a day by day account of what it's going to be like when our time in these flesh bodies is through and we move on to the next part of our Father's Plan.

# The Book of Revelation

## Chapter 12

### Satan is cast from Heaven

We've got to stop here, for a moment, and see exactly where we are, where we've been and what's been covered so far, and what's coming up next. As I said before, Revelation is not laid out with each chapter progressing into the next with the culmination, the plot exposed, in the last chapter. It's not a novel, as such.

Chapter 12, in prophesy, is a record of events that will happen before chapter 6 and will lead up to and run parallel with what is written in chapter 6. I know that sounds confusing but if you read chapter 12 and think that it's a continuation of chapter 11 you'll never understand what it's talking about.

What's written in chapter 12 goes back to what was written in chapter 6. Here's an example:

In chapter 11, that we just studied, in verse 7 we read that Satan/Antichrist came to make war against the two witnesses. Chapter 12 takes us back to the time of chapter 6 to show us HOW Satan/Antichrist GOT there to make war against the two witnesses. The events of chapter 11 are now put on hold until we find out how Satan/Antichrist got on earth to start with.

The next thing that is happening in this chapter 12 is that we zoom out, in space and time, and this chapter is even going to take us back to "the world that was" before the attempted overthrow of heaven by Satan.

Of course, he wasn't called Satan back then, he was "the cherub that covereth". He was one of two cherubim that guarded the Mercy Seat, and through conceit and ego, he tried to take control away from our Father and rule heaven by himself.

It takes a pretty big ego to think that you can conquer and defeat the very supernatural entity that created you to start with. Did it not occur to him that our Father could destroy him as easily as He created him? Apparently not.

It's always difficult to learn something new but just take it in, meditate on it, ask the Holy Spirit to give you clarity and just relax. The good part is that many of you have never been taught this book so you don't have a lot of "junk information" to get rid of, given to you by some wanna-be preacher who didn't understand this book to begin with. I mean, they only spent one week on this book in seminary school anyway. (Preacher school).

Many preachers, due to denominational tradition, try to bring their "holier-than-everyone-else church" into this book and other than the first three chapters, where the churches are talked about ONLY because Christ wanted to warn us about what five of them DID NOT teach, and in chapter 22, where Christ told the churches specifically TO TEACH the congregation the prophesies of this book.

*Revelation 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. KJV*

Have you been taught anything concerning this book in your church? This book is prophesy, directly from the mouth of our Lord, straight to your eyes and ears. It tells you what to anticipate and look for if you are here during the end times.

Alright, all of the trumpets have sounded with the exception of the seventh. We are now going to drop back in time to events happening before and during chapter 6. Let's see what our Lord has to say to us.

*Revelation 12:1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:*

This “woman” is Mother Israel and Satan/Antichrist is going to persecute her but we’ll see that our Father is going to protect her.

*Revelation 12:2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered. KJV*

This is going all the way back to the “age that was”, that St. Peter wrote about in 2<sup>nd</sup> Peter, chapter 3. There are other places in Scripture where the three earth/heaven ages are written of but only here is it presented so concisely:

*2nd Peter 3:5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:*

*2nd Peter 3:6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:*

*2nd Peter 3:7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. KJV*

☆ “**The world that then was**”

The first heaven/earth age.

☆ “**But the heavens and the earth, which are now**”,

This present heaven/earth age.

*2nd Peter 3:13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. KJV*

☆ “**Look for new heavens and a new earth**”,

The heaven/earth age that follows this one that we’re in. There will be a 1000 year period, the Millennium, of teaching and discipline between this age and the final eternity.

The woman being with child is a look at Israel and through these people would come the birth of Emmanuel, the Christ Child.

*Revelation 12:3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.*

This second wonder is Satan; not only the enemy of Israel but of all nations.

*Revelation 12:4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. KJV*

Clearly, Satan’s plan of action is given to us here for he truly wanted to “devour” the Christ child.

Satan first attempted to take over and control heaven. Kick our Father to the curb, if you will. And because one-third of all creation at that time followed him, our Father could have done one of two things: destroy heaven and ALL of His creation or save His creation by giving them another chance at survival.

Two-thirds of His children either stood my Him or were so weak that they never stood on one side or the other. His love for them is why He “redesigned” the earth’s surface, put us all in flesh and blood bodies and gave us a chance to choose, this time, who we loved more: Him or Satan.



As the world began to populate with humans from the sixth-day creation, Adam and Eve would be the beginning of a specific race, the Israelites. And through this race would come the Savior.

Now, Satan, not being all that stupid, realized that if Christ, the Son of our Father, Savior of the human race should they believe on Him, were born that he was in some deep trouble and it became his all-consuming goal to destroy this "Savior" before He was even born.

Eve was a good place to start. She and her mate, Adam, were the first two of this race and if he could destroy that bloodline from the beginning all his worries would be over. He succeeded to a certain degree because Cain would be his child and he would kill his brother Abel. But then Seth was born and the race continued to grow in numbers.

In Genesis chapter 6, the 7000 fallen angels, Satan's personal army, left their place in heaven and tried to destroy that bloodline a second time by having children with the daughters of Adam and the other ethnic races. Father stopped that by having a localized flood kill every soul except Noah and his immediate family.

In Exodus chapter 1 Satan's plan was to destroy all of the first born male children among the Israelites. We are told that the reason was Pharaoh's attempt to stem the growth of these people so that they could never leave Egypt.

Moses made it through this infanticide and the male lineage continued.

These are just four of Satan's early attempts to "devour the child", the Christ child.

But here we are taken to the first heaven/earth age and we're presented with a big 'ole red dragon. Who or what is this? Just another name, another role that Satan plays:

*Revelation 20:22 And he laid hold on the **dragon**, that old **serpent**, which is the **Devil**, and **Satan**, and bound him a thousand years, KJV*

Dragon-Serpent-Devil = Satan. This is Satan in the age that was, with the same system that he would establish during his five months as Satan/Antichrist to bring peace to the entire world. You can add "serpent" and "the shining one" and many other names that he will go by.

We'll cover the seven heads, ten horns and seven crowns in the next chapter.

Our Father's children, their souls and spirits, are often called "stars". The bad souls are called "wandering stars" in the book of Jude:

*Jude 13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; **wandering stars**, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever. KJV*

*"And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven".* In his attempt to control heaven Satan convinced one-third of all the angels to follow him. Seven thousand, after they denounced our Father's rule over them, would leave heaven in Genesis 6 to mingle and marry the daughters of Adam and of the Gentiles.

*Revelation 12:5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. KJV*

The "woman which was ready to be delivered" is Eve in the Garden, plus a lot of generations into the future and then Mary would have a child. The child would be Jesus Christ. I told you that this chapter would cover a huge amount of time.

Eve would be the beginning of the Hebrew race, not the beginning of the human race, and many generations down the road Mary would give birth to He that would be called Messiah and that's the last thing that Satan wants to see happen.

After the crucifixion Christ ascended up to the heavens and joined His Father who sits on the throne.

*Revelation 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.*

The length of the time that the two witnesses would prophesy in this heaven/earth age.

*Revelation 12:7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,*

The war that was called the "katabole". The archangel Michael and his one-third of the angels fighting against the dragon/Satan and his one-third of the angels. Well, what about the other one-third, what did they do? They did just what a lot of people do in this age and time: not much. They didn't/don't stand for much of anything. Just waiting to see what everybody else does and then follow behind.

*Revelation 12:8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.*

Satan and his 7000 angels are kicked out but at a yet future time. These angels will be released from the pit that was full of smoke.

*Revelation 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. KJV*

Cast out for that five month period that we've talked about so much in this book so far. These angels are also written of in 1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians and it's a warning that our Father gives to the women of this world:

*1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 11:10 For this cause ought the woman to have power on her head because of the angels. KJV*

The *power on her head* is the knowledge of Jesus Christ, the knowledge that He is not only Savior but Messiah as well. These angels know exactly what's going on during this time and any woman who is more concerned with her nails and her makeup and her soaps will be fair game and these angles will take full advantage of it.

To put it bluntly: these angels are beautiful and they will have sex with every woman they can, to deceive them with their lies and take their mortal soul to hell with them.

They are not something to fool around with and if you don't know what's going to happen during this time you're going to be caught in their trap and not be able to get free. Some might say: "Well, what if I die before these angels and Satan come?" Fair question.

Then you won't have to deal with it but how do you know when it's going to happen? You don't. We found out what the season was but not the exact time, until almost the end of the five months. Why take a chance anyway? Get your heart and soul right with our Father and His Son and you won't have anything to worry about no matter what or when it happens.

*Revelation 12:10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.*

Ole chatterbox up there pointing out every time you screw up.

*Revelation 12:11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. KJV*

*"For the accuser of our brethren is cast down".* I mentioned this in an earlier chapter. Let's find out a couple things about Satan.

Obviously he was in heaven during the first heaven/earth age.

After that *katabole*' he was given a sentence of death in the Lake of Fire but not until the final Judgment. When this present heaven/earth age began he was already in the Garden having some fun with Eve so we know that he was here on earth. The book of Job makes it very plain:

*Job 2:2 And the Lord said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. KJV*

After his temptations of Christ he was exiled to heaven and not allowed to actually be here on earth from that point on. He would be held behind Christ in heaven, guarded by the archangel Michael:

*Matthew 4:10 Then saith Jesus unto him, **Get thee hence, Satan:** for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. KJV*

And we have since found out that he will be kicked out of heaven and onto this earth for the five-month tribulation.

These are the places, in sequence, where Satan was allowed to be:

- ✧ **Heaven**      In the **first** heaven/earth age.
- ✧ **On Earth**    In this **present** heaven/earth age.
- ✧ **Heaven**      In this **present** heaven/earth age.
- ✧ **On Earth**    In this **present** heaven/earth age.

So, *"For the accuser of our brethren is cast down"* is Satan being here during the five months. And while in heaven, behind Christ for all these years, his chatter box mouth has pointed out to all every time that you or I have screwed up in this life. That's why *there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour*. He was no longer up there accusing night and day.

*"And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb".* There you have our Father's promise that not one hair on your head will be touched during these five months if you believe in Him, know the difference between the fake and the real, and have enough faith to believe that He will protect you.

I know, we're all quivering little human beings and how can we stand up against all of this but many, especially those two witnesses, were more focused on having a part in thrusting our Father's truth into the world, that they gave little concern for their own lives.

Many, many rewards will be waiting for you in the eternity if you have that kind of grit, spunk, and attitude and act on it if a situation presents itself.

*Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.*

Woe to the inhabitants of the earth because Satan has been released and he is now among us, portraying himself as the messiah. This short time that he has is the five months that we read about in chapter 9, verses 5 and 10.

*Revelation 12:13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.*

Israel. The country of the Hebrew people through which the Christ child was born. This word "persecuted" means to "pursue" and he will do just that. The Jews didn't believe in Christ as the Messiah the first time, perhaps they can be convinced by the fake christ but I don't believe it.

Remember the 144,000 that had to receive the seal of God in their mind before He would let the four angels release the four winds? These 144,000 are Jews from all twelve tribes, they are the only ones that will see the truth before the seventh trumpet is sounded. The rest of the Jews will still be unbelievers.

*Revelation 12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.*

Who is the serpent? Satan, the Devil, Lucifer, the Dragon. *Time, and times, and half a time* is a figure of speech that means 3 ½ years which has been shortened to five months.

Who is the woman? Israel. They will be under our Father's protection for that period of time,

*Revelation 12:15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.*

Not a flood of water, for what good would a flood of water do at this time? It's a flood of lies coming from the mouth of the great impersonator saying "I am Christ".

*Revelation 12:16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.*

*Revelation 12:17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. KJV*

I said at the beginning of this lecture that chapter 12 would go back in time, even to the first heaven/earth age and we would find out how Satan got here for these five months. And we have seen it. He was kicked out of heaven by the archangel Michael.

People have been taught that this five-month tribulation of Satan/Antichrist would be bloody. Violent. But let me ask you one thing: is that the way that Jesus did things when He was here? Satan/Antichrist is going to look exactly like the real Jesus Christ and he could not win the souls of people over to him if his game plan was destruction.

Certainly things will get hard for those that do not go along with the program. If you have that seal in your brain you may not be able to buy or sell things. Maybe you should take stock and stow away some food items. It's only going to last five months.

Satan/Antichrist is not going to be able to control the world by individual countries but their leaders will all be in agreement with Satan's plan. Each government will do the regulating of the economy, allowing all to participate if they just follow a few simple rules.

Many years ago people would have called you a fool for even talking about the U.S. Government having that kind of control over its citizens but listen to the news today. At the start of this year, 2015, the entire adult population of this country is forced, under penalty of fines, to join the national healthcare system. Obamacare.

And it's not just the federal government. Why do you think that Kroger wants you to use their card at checkout? So you can get a discount? That's only the bait that they dangle in front of you so you use the card. They jack the price of their food up if you DON'T use their card.

They track what you buy. It's recorded in their computer. They know who you are. You gave them all the information that they needed when you filled out the application for the card. They record every item you buy every time you go there. Are you still surprised that some of the things you buy regularly are in the flyer they send to your mailbox every Wednesday? How did they know what you eat?

Don't you think that the federal government can do all this better than Kroger?

Uh, oh.

Everybody, it seems, wants to control what you do, where you go, what you eat and who you talk to. Without sounding like a conspiracy theorist, we're all being prepared, to make it easy for the fake god that's coming.

In the next chapter we're going to find out what Satan/Antichrist's plan is and how it works. We are still in the time of the sixth trump and there is a lot more to come.

## End-Time Prophecies of Jesus Christ

We're about half-way through this book, we've learned about the 7 Seals, 6 of the Trumps and just a small taste of the two systems of Satan/Antichrist. We'll get deeper into that in chapter 17.

In the next chapter, the Lord's Day will begin with His coming and placing His feet on Mount Zion, and now is a good time to go back and fill in some needed information.

Christ will tell us seven events that MUST happen before He appears on that Lord's Day, and as human beings that will be present at that time, we should know about each one so that we will be prepared and not surprised.

It's all been written in the good Book and all we have to do is read it with understanding, take it into our hearts, and rest comfortably in the knowledge that we have the seal of God in our mind and He will protect us throughout these five months.

These events that Christ spoke of are written in three of the Gospels: Matthew chapter 24, Mark chapter 13, and Luke chapter 21.

As you know, the Gospels are the account of the Acts of Jesus, the same acts, written by four different men and, because of that, we have four different aspects of Christ. In modern day language, we have four cameras focusing on Christ from four different angles or perspectives.

This gives us a well-rounded view of His life and the ability to draw closer to Him because of this additional knowledge.

*Mark 13:4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?*

They know that He will be crucified on the following day and this may be the last chance they have to ask Him.

*Mark 13:5 And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you:*

*Mark 13:6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. KJV*

In today's lingo He might say: "Watch your backside, there's a lot of con artists out there." Preachers with big smiles on their face, expensive suits, glib tongues, slapping you on the back and all that.

A lot of preachers today will make you believe that they talk to our Father all the time and He answers them back. Has that ever happened to you? Ever had a two-way conversation with our Father? I didn't think so.

What Christ is talking about is the church teaching of false doctrines. The accepted beliefs in many churches that didn't come from the Bible. They started with a lie to begin with and over the decades and centuries became a "traditional truth" of the church.

Like the "any moment" doctrine which tells people that we could be outta here at any moment. Any second. Any instant.

Problem is it's not the truth and you can read of it for yourself in 2<sup>nd</sup> Thessalonians:

*2nd Thessalonians 2:1 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,*

Paul's talking about the Lord's Day, the day that we all gather back to Him as a body, not individually through a physical death. The last day of the five-month tribulation of Satan/Antichrist.

*2nd Thessalonians 2:2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.*

Paul had already written on letter to this church concerning this subject and a few of them twisted around what he had said and they all got knotted up about it and word got back to Paul so he sat down and wrote another letter, 2<sup>nd</sup> Thessalonians, to them.

*2nd Thessalonians 2:3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;*

Now, I don't think that Paul could have said it any plainer: LET NO MAN DECEIVE YOU. And then he gives them two things that MUST and WILL happen before the Lord comes back. And they are:

☆ *There come a falling away first*

☆ *That man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition*

How easy is that to understand? Did he say that there must be a rapture of the saints before He comes back? Did he say that it might happen at any moment in time?

No, first he said that there must be a falling away first. What is that? It's called the Apostasy. I'm going to give you Webster's definition of Apostasy:

1. Renunciation of a religious faith
2. Abandonment of a previous loyalty: defection

An "abandonment of a previous loyalty". Most Christians that love and serve the Lord are faithful and loyal to Him but something is going to happen to change that.

But first, who is the "son of perdition"? Satan, of course. And he must be here, he must be "revealed" before the true Lord returns.

If we put all this together we have the Apostasy because Christians who have loved the Lord for years will think that He has truly returned when they see Satan/Antichrist because he looks exactly like Him.

They have transferred their belief in the true Christ over to the false christ and they don't even know it because their preacher/pastor never told them about it and they never took the time to study the Bible on their own.

Pretty simple, pretty sad.

And after all this has happened there will still be no rapture because Satan/Antichrist will continue to fool them for the next five months and when the true Christ does return and places His feet on Mount Zion and the glory of God Himself splits that mountain in two, they will know that they have been had.

There is no "any-moment" doctrine because our Father gives us almost a day by day account of what happens before and during and after the Lord's return.

*2nd Thessalonians 2:4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.*

Standing there looking and talking just like the true Messiah.

*2nd Thessalonians 2:5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? KJV*



Many won't believe it until it happens, no matter how many times they might have been told. And then it will be too late. When the Lord returns, what's happened while in the flesh is now written in stone. The good deeds remain good deeds, the unforgiven remains unforgiven.

*Mark 13:7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet.*

Don't worry about the world and its wars. They have been here since the sixth-day creation and will always be with us.

Russia has raised her ugly head in recent times by invading Ukraine;

Russia is negotiating with Egypt to give her nuclear capabilities.

ISIS continues to spread to Europe with America in her sights. A godless group of fanatics hell-bent on killing Christians. Do you see any association with Cain?

Israel and Syria are on the verge of war daily and were it not for the self-control of Prime Minister Netanyahu it would already be over and we would be watching the dust settle.

Lebanon, the West Bank, the Gaza Strip and on it goes. The Middle East is the hotbox of all confrontation on this planet right now so what better place for Satan/Antichrist to appear than Jerusalem?

*Mark 13:8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorrows.*

Earthquakes in the middle of the Pacific Ocean, not all that common, producing Tsunamis, tidal waves, which kill tens of thousands.

I don't want you to read over the word "sorrows". It's a unique word in the Greek and it means:

*NT:5604 **odin** (o-deen'); akin to NT:3601; **a pang** or throe, **especially of childbirth**:*

As a woman approaches the time of childbirth her "pangs" will become closer and closer together and so the prophecies will come to pass more frequently as we get closer and closer to the end-times.

*Mark 13:9 But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.*

You might remember that we talked about this earlier concerning the unforgivable sin. Only our Father's Elect will be delivered up before Satan/Antichrist and the words that they will speak at that time will come from the Holy Spirit. You will be nothing more than a vessel for the Spirit to speak through because this is a war between our Father and Satan, not you and Satan/Antichrist.

*Mark 13:10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.*

This word "published" doesn't mean as in a book or a newspaper but to be "broadcast":

*NT:2784 **kerusso** (kay-roos'-so); of uncertain affinity; **to herald (as a public crier)**, especially divine truth (the gospel):*

With the advent of satellite communications, the internet, and cable TV, the "Word", "the Gospel", has been broadcast around the world for many years now.

*Mark 13:11 But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.*

You will only be a vessel.

*Mark 13:12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.*

There will be many that will believe that Satan/Antichrist is the true Messiah and they will approach him and plead for mercy for the members of their family who do not believe him but actually know the truth.

*Mark 13:13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.*

They're going to probably call you a self-righteous religious nut if you go around telling people that this "Jesus Christ" is a fake.

*Mark 13:14 But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains:*

This "abomination of desolation" is Satan/Antichrist because **desolation is a condition**, while the **desolator is an individual entity**.

*Mark 13:15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house:*

*Mark 13:16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.*

When you see Satan/Antichrist standing in Jerusalem you will know that the time is short, only five months from the time that he appears until the Lord returns.

*Mark 13:17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!*

Father considers you to be "spiritually" impregnated and "with child" if you believe that the false one is the true Christ and you are out there, during these five months, trying to convince others that he is, indeed, the true messiah. Of course, you will already have Satan's seal in your forehead and not the seal of our Father.

*Mark 13:18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.*

*Mark 13:19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.*

The tribulation of Satan/Antichrist is leading to the climax or culmination of this heaven/earth age. When our Lord does return all flesh and blood will be over forever and ever. And the events that happen are going to be remarkable to this generation because they have been taught to apologize for everything and everyone is expected to show their feelings publically.

*Mark 13:20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.*

Shortened them to five little 'ole months. Think back to the thousands and thousands of years of humanity on this earth and it's all going to end in a five month period.

*Mark 13:21 And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or, lo, he is there; believe him not:*

*Mark 13:22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.*

I believe that during this time there will be preachers that will jump into the mix, and with the help of Satan's spirits, do all sorts of black magic. They won't be able to stop themselves and I don't think that many of them will understand fully what's going on because they haven't been "raptured" 'outta here like they believed and it's all happening right in front of them. Good grief! Can you imagine the look on their faces?

*Mark 13:23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.*

Our Father has told us everything that we need to know to prepare us for what is coming during this five-month period of Satan/Antichrist. But these preachers didn't think that they could make a buck out of telling them the truth of the Scriptures so they continued to spread the lies.

*Mark 13:24 But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,*

The brightness of the Shekinah glory that surrounds our Father will put the sun and moon to shame.

*Mark 13:25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.*

*Mark 13:26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.*

This is on the last day of that five-month period. This is when Mount Zion will split in two when His feet stand there on that mount. This is the day, the moment, that we will all change into our spiritual bodies, those that are still alive on this day, and like I said previously, there will be about 7 ½ Billion of us worldwide.

How many of us will have been "saved" during this five months? And how many will still believe that this fake is the true Jesus Christ? Well, I don't know. Christ said that Satan/Antichrist would deceive the whole world. What do you think that means? It means exactly what it says.

I checked with several different web sites as to what the estimated number of people is that have ever lived on earth since creation began and the generally agreed upon number is 107 Billion.

If you believe in evolution, some sites start counting around 5000 BC and estimate from there.

If you believe in creationism, all sites start counting with Adam and Eve.

No one considers the sixth-day creation of all the races that were born prior to Adam and Eve.

It's a crap-shoot no matter how you look at it but I think that it makes sense that right now there are about as many people living on earth as have died in the past, which would make the total population around 15-16 Billion people. I don't remember where I read that but, at the time, it made sense to me.

The reason that I've gone here is to estimate how many souls that our Father may have created at that one moment in time when, in Genesis, He said that He created ALL souls "for His pleasure".

And when the war in heaven, in the "age that was", was over fully 1/3 of all those souls followed Satan which would be around 2 ½ Billion souls, if my numbers are correct. If that many souls were deceived back in that day, all of them being present in the heavenly realm and not earth, how many of the 7 ½ Billion would succumb to his temptations today?

*Mark 13:27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.*

Remember those four angels that held the four winds back in Revelation?

Every one of us that held fast and kept believing on Him until it was all over will be gathered together by His angels and kept safely because we're not going anywhere. This day that the Lord returns is also the first day of the Millennium and that 1000 years will be spent right here on good 'ole Mother Earth.

*Mark 13:28 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that **summer is near**:*

Hark back to what happens from May through September? The summer months? That's right, the five-months of the tribulation of Satan/Antichrist.

*Mark 13:29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.*

When you see Satan/Antichrist in Jerusalem, de facto, you will know that *it is nigh, even at the doors* because of all the eons of time gone by there is nothing left but five months.

*Mark 13:30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.*

What generation is he talking about here? Look up at verse 28 and see that it says *fig tree*. We are living in the generation of the fig tree and I'll explain what that means.

In the Old Testament the Israelites were pushed around, they were conquered, captured, put into bondage, carried away to other countries and ultimately the ten Northern Tribes were scattered across the face of the earth.

But our Father, in His benevolent ways of grace, told them that one day He would gather them back to the country of their ancestors, Abraham, Jacob, Isaac, and all the rest of them, and they again would become His people and He would be their God.

Read what Jeremiah wrote:

*Jeremiah 24:3 Then said the Lord unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.*

These "figs" are representative of people. Good people and bad people.

*Jeremiah 24:4 Again the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,*

*Jeremiah 24:5 Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good.*

That's the ten scattered Tribes.

*Jeremiah 24:6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.*

*Jeremiah 24:7 And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the Lord: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. KJV*

The good figs are those that love Him and try to please Him, the bad figs are those that do not and this includes the Kenites.

In 70 AD, a Roman general named Titus, destroyed the Temple and the city of Jerusalem and Israel seemed lost forever. Dispersed and destroyed.

But in May of 1948, at the conclusion of the Arab-Israeli War, the United Nations reestablished the borders and Israel, once again, became an independent country in the Middle East. And the good and

bad “figs” have been returning ever since, returning to the land of their forefathers, as our Father had promised.

*Mark 13:31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.*

This book, this Bible, will be with us forever; throughout the Millennium and the Eternity. What has happened here on earth, over the centuries, is not just done away with and forgotten. We will hold dear to our hearts every word of the Old and New Testaments.

The written memories of all the prophets and all of their prophecies and we will probably look back on it and reminisce with each other because, in spite of Satan and all his temptations, we did overcome, we do enjoy eternal peace with our Father. Who knows, maybe we’ll even talk with Christ about all of these things.

*Mark 13:32 But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.*

We do not know the exact time but we do know the season: May through September

*Mark 13:33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.*

*Mark 13:34 For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.*

*Mark 13:35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:*

*Mark 13:36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.*

Are you going to be spiritually sleeping on this last day when He returns?

*Mark 13:37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch. KJV*

How much more do you need to know, over and above, what our Lord has just given us? Here and in Revelation and all of the rest of the Scriptures.

Now that you have the information, the itinerary of the end-times, what are you going to do with it? Information is worthless if you don’t act on it.

You can’t just sit there on the last day and say “Yep, I heard that this was all going to happen but I didn’t believe it. I thought they were just a bunch of religious nuts”.

Alright, let’s continue with chapter 14 of Revelation.

# *The Book of Revelation*

## *Chapter 13*

### *The Beast Chapter*

I want to say very emphatically that our Father does not deal in multi-headed beasts, even though there are a myriad of paintings over the centuries depicting such things in Revelation. The imaginations of men are fanciful at times and many of them run rampant.

Greek mythology has quite a few of them; the head-sprouting Hydra, the three-headed Chimera, the three-headed dog Cerberus, the two-headed ogres, the 100-headed Ladon and on and on it goes.

Scripture is not Greek mythology so there are no physical multi-headed beasts in this chapter.

Yes, we have found some spiritual entities in previous chapters that were referred to as beasts, the Zoon or Zoa (Plural), but we also found out that they were rather “living creatures” in the Texts, the word beast being used by the translators of the Texts, which is where we get our English translations of our Bibles.

Mankind is sometimes referred to as a living creature.

So these Multi-headed beasts that we will soon read about must be REPRESENTATIVE of something else, or put another way, they must be SYMBOLOGY that REPRESENTS something else. To some that might make understanding this chapter very difficult but when that happens Father will always find a way for it to be interpreted for you to understand.

Remember that Jesus once said that His parables were not for all to understand and then He went and explained the meaning to all who had been listening or to you as you read them.

A thousand years ago, and many more, it was difficult for theologians to interpret and explain the Scriptures to some degree and many of them disagreed among themselves over the same point. Some of that came from misinterpreting a Hebrew or Greek verb or noun and this threw a different light on the subject.

Some stuck to their guns, refusing to admit that they had erred in their interpretation, because of their stature within the church and community. That, no doubt, misled many, many people but their ego would not allow an admission of error.

Regardless of what time it might have been throughout all of history the Bible was able to be completely understood if one took the time to understand the languages with which the Texts were written, understand the many figures of speech and if one had difficulty in doing that, they simply looked to a learned pastor and relied on him. Which many people do even to this day, as hard to find as they might be.

Dr. Bullinger, the scholar that wrote the parallel column in the Companion Bible, once said that it was almost impossible for people to “see” in their mind how the entire world could witness an event at one time. He remarked, with some pride, that, with the invention of the telegraph and the telephone, that events could travel around the world in a few days. He lived during the turn of the 19<sup>th</sup> century.

How fortunate we are today that we can see events happening around the world in nanoseconds with GPS and communication satellites, digital TV, and streaming video on our smartphones. The five month period will be seen by billions of people at the same time and with our own eyes.

We won't have to question fake news reports or videos and pictures altered by Photoshop, or wonder if what is being presented to us is the real truth.

This only further cements in my mind the belief that we are living in the generation of the fig tree. Wouldn't it be fantastic if digital technology was the one last invention, that our Father would use, to show the entire world, at the same time, the end of this dispensation and the coming of our Lord.

Let's see how many scoff at the truth of our Father's Word when that happens.

### Chapter 13

*Revelation 13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.*

*Revelation 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.*

*Revelation 13:3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. KJV*

If a person were to take those words literally it's no wonder that so many people are scared to death of Revelation!

Let's step ahead, for a moment, and find out, again, what "water" or the "sea" means in this book:

*Revelation 17:15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. KJV*

Waters or seas represents all the people of the world. All the different races, nations, different languages and different population sizes.

This "beast" that came up from the people is a political system.

*"And the dragon gave him his power.* Who is the dragon? Satan/Antichrist.

The people themselves elect the politicians of this system. Unless a nation is run by a dictator most countries elect their representatives to their own government.

Not only the political system of this country but of all countries. They will make an alliance with Satan/Antichrist. And please do not overlook these words: *For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will.* HIS WILL. Not theirs. Not what they decide to do but what our Father wants them to do. He is in control of this entire situation.

Our Father allows the locust army in chapter 9, He stops the four angels from blowing the four winds, He tells Satan/Antichrist who he can mess around with and who he cannot. He is in control of every minute of these five months.

If you believe in Him and love Him you will have His seal on you and you are fully protected by His loving hand. Those that have listened to some false preacher all their lives and never studied for themselves are going to be in a cesspool of religious confusion.

Don't let yourself end up there with them.

*"For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will".* HIS WILL. All of the governments of the world will form a coalition with Satan/Antichrist. This is the political beast.

But there's going to be a cockroach in the gravy... *And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death.* Somebody, within this political system, is not going to go along with the program, somebody is



going to pick up their marbles and go home, someone within this New World Order that Satan/Antichrist controls.

But it will all be smoothed over and the entire world will wonder in admiration.

*Revelation 13:4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?*

All of the world's political leaders: Presidents, Prime Ministers, Dictators, Heads of State, Monarchs and such will align themselves for the sole purpose of gaining power and money. Just look at Bill and Hillary....dead broke when he went into office and today they're worth over 55 million dollars and Bill is the richest living president.

Now, we could speculate on how all these world leaders would come together and the United Nations comes to my mind. There are about 196 nations on earth, with a few changing occasionally because of internal conflicts.

As of 2011 there were 193 member nations so that only leaves 3 nations that have not joined. The real power within the UN is in being one of the five "permanent members" and they are the United States, China, France, Russia and the United Kingdom (England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland).

I believe that the "deadly wound" will be one of these nations rebuking the others and leaving. Who might that be? Again, I think it will be the United States. And the wound will heal when our president is talked into coming back to the table.

Just my humble opinion.

Don't forget....the one who is bringing all these nations together looks exactly like Jesus Christ. Not some red-skinned dude wearing red flannel underwear with a forked tail and horns on his head.

*Revelation 13:5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.*

*Revelation 13:6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.*

*"Speaking great things and blasphemies".* How does Satan/Antichrist blaspheme our Father? By telling the world that he is the true Messiah and we know that these 42 months have been shortened to a five month period. Have you forgotten already?

*Matthew 24:22 And except those **days should be shortened**, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. KJV*

*Mark 13:20 And except that the Lord had **shortened those days**, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days. KJV*

Shortened to what length of time?

*Revelation 9:5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented **five months**: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. KJV*

*Revelation 9:10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men **five months**. KJV*

There are four powers that govern the entire world and we deal with them on a daily basis and they are politics, religion, education and the economy. Governments control their subjects by manipulating at least three of them. Religion in most countries is left alone because some governments and religion are inseparable. You can't have one without the other and these are usually Middle Eastern countries.

If you'll remember, back in the last chapter, I said that Satan had this same political system in heaven:

*Revelation 12:3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. KJV*

But here on earth he has added three extra crowns, it's gone from seven to ten. He's got a little more power here on earth than he did in heaven.

*Revelation 13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.*

*Revelation 13:8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.*

The "saints" are all of our Father's children, those here on earth during this tribulation. And he can mess around with everyone who's..... *names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb*. Those who do not have the seal of God in their head.

*Revelation 13:9 If any man have an ear, let him hear. KJV*

*Revelation 13:10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints. KJV*

Satan/Antichrist will captivate almost everybody with his deception and appearance but he too will go into captivity by being placed in the pit for the length of the Millennium. At that end, he'll be released for another five-month period, if it can be said that way, because earth time, as we know it, will not be in effect AFTER our Lord returns and from this point that was 1000 years ago.

Why a second five-months? Because the purpose of the Millennium is to give those souls, those people, that never had a chance of hearing the truth in this age, they will be taught during this 1000 years and as the overcomers were tempted and tested in this life, so will they who receive the truth during the Millennium. Five months of temptation by Satan. No longer the Antichrist.

*Revelation 13:11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.*

Who is referred to as the "lamb" in the New Testament? Jesus Christ, of course. It says that this "beast" was "like" a lamb. Didn't say that it WAS the lamb but LIKE a lamb.

But he "spoke" like a dragon. Who is the dragon? We read about it in the last chapter. Here we are:

*Revelation 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. KJV*

The dragon is Satan. I've been telling you for some time now that Satan/Antichrist will look exactly like Jesus Christ and here is the description saying he was "like the lamb". The Lamb of God. The Lamb slain.

This second beast, you will note, comes up out of the earth, not the sea (people of the world), but it's essentially the same and he is the religious leader, the religious "beast", the **religious system**.

Now we have been introduced to the entire structure of Satan/Antichrist: the **political system** and the **religious system**. Both of these will, and have, work simultaneously with the other two categories; **education** and the **economy**.

Education because people in church organizations have been taught the rapture theory since 1830 and economical because without the mark many will not be able to buy and sell.

*Revelation 13:12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.*

A few decades ago the new world order was a fledgling concept with scarce participants but today the coalition meshes together almost faster than one can keep up with. I've mentioned the European Union as an example of the new world order coming together.

It's easy for Europe to form that union because there are so many country/states that border each other but there are other organizations that countries from around the world join together in and it boils down to essentially the same format.

Just this morning on the news it was reported that Prime Minister Putin of Russia is going to give nuclear technology to Egypt, so they can build a nuclear power plant, and if that happens it will make tensions rise even further in the Middle East.

Israel has been worried for years that President Assad of Syria has been taking their nuclear plant technology and converting it for use in atomic weaponry. Here in the U.S. our senators and congressmen are trying to stop that from happening while President Obama threatens to use executive orders to override anything that congress does to try to stop President Assad.

Doesn't take a smart person to realize that Obama has Muslim sympathies and little love for Israel.

Humanism plays an important part within the new world order.

Here is the definition of humanism:

★ *An outlook or system of thought attaching prime importance to human rather than divine or supernatural matters. Humanist beliefs stress the potential value and goodness of human beings, emphasize common human needs, and seek solely rational ways of solving human problems.*

Any pastor or preacher that tells you that you can get rich through the Scriptures practices humanism. The technical term for it is **prosperity theology**.

The leader of the pack, the elite group of prosperity preachers, is Joel Osteen. And I don't care if that makes you angry or not. He and his wife are coming soon to Atlanta and every time I see that commercial on TV I get red in the face and I almost get sick.

He stands there flashing his pearly whites, with a huge grin on his face, while the crowd, numbering in the tens of thousands, watching him raise his bible into the air, roars in approval of everything he says. It's disgusting, it's sickening. Not so much that he's doing it but rather the people in attendance almost worshipping the stage that he stands on.

And if you think that people love Joel Osteen, wait until they hear Satan/Antichrist because he WILL have the power to forgive debt, make sure that your mortgage is paid in full, give you all the creature comforts that you desire.

The people that listen to Joel Osteen are being groomed and primed for destruction. I call Osteen the "crowd warmer". He's the second-rate comedian that comes out and gives his act before the headline comedian. Gets people laughing and warmed up so that even bad jokes from the headliner will make people laugh.

Osteen is the band that comes out first to play for an hour while you listen to his music, have a few drinks and get "warmed up" for the headline band. And he's making a pile of money doing it.

Well, the real religious "headliner" will be here soon and although the crowds don't know it yet, they'll believe every word he speaks and it will turn their souls to darkness.

Humanism is worldwide and it's extremely popular. These preachers pretend to heal people and cast out disease and spirits, cancer and maladies. They pretend to heal, they make you believe that they can, and they steal your money and your eternity.

Can they make lightning come from the sky on a clear day? Satan/Antichrist can.

No wonder at all that Christ said that the whole world will be deceived.

*Revelation 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. KJV*

*Revelation 13:13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,*

*Revelation 13:14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.*

Lightning coming from the sky.

*Revelation 13:15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.*

Satan/Antichrist has power over the "beast" because the beast is his system, he PUT it in power, and he controls it. Superficially, anyway. He has the power ONLY because our Father has given it to him.

They will not worship the beast if they have the seal of God in their mind, the knowledge of the good Messiah and the bad messiah. I've heard some preachers say that our Father forgives all sin, no matter what. Is that really true? Can a human being do ANYTHING and it be forgiven? Let's find out:

*Luke 12:10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven. KJV*

Now, there are two meanings given here. One, if you are delivered up before the councils of Satan/Antichrist, and being one of our Father's Election, you try to speak your own words instead of letting the Holy Spirit speak through you; or you refuse to stand before him, you have committed the unforgivable sin. There is no remission available. It is blasphemy.

Secondly, if you are one of His Election and you decide to take advantage of all the offerings that Satan/Antichrist will afford people, thinking, maybe, that you can get forgiveness before the true Messiah comes, you have committed the unforgivable sin,. There is no remission available. It is blasphemy.

Do not worry. If you are one of His Election those two thoughts will never enter into your mind. The "killing" is in a spiritual sense. There will be no blood running down the streets.

*Revelation 13:16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:*

This mark of the beast is simply the opposite of the seal of God. The mark means that you believe that the false messiah is the true Messiah and you willingly go along with his programs

*Revelation 13:17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.*

If you believe that Satan/Antichrist is truly the true Christ you will willingly work for him, you will try to convince others that don't believe that he really is the Son of God. This mark is not a tattoo, nor a computer chip; nor a bank card. It is a belief that Satan/Antichrist is the true god.

On the other hand, if you are one of His Elect and you know that he's a fake you will probably lose things like your EBT card, your SS check may stop coming, you may not receive medical care through Obamacare.....you will probably be ostracized from every government program that you might be participating in.

Right now there are about 45 million people in this country on food stamps. The SNAP program. And I would bet you a dollar to a donut that 70% of them are fraudulently signed up. It's a major rip-off and the government supports it. They don't actively peruse the people committing this fraud.

It's truly taking from those that have and giving it to those that are too lazy to go out and get it on their own. These dead-beats will fall for the promises of Satan/Antichrist and ask where the line begins so they can sign up. The only thing that they will sign is their own spiritual death certificate.

*Revelation 13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six. KJV*

Here we come to the infamous **666**. If there is just one thing that the majority of people believe, it's that this number will be tattooed on you somewhere. Back of your hand or on your forearm or some believe, on your forehead.

Absolutely nothing could be further from the truth. Satan/Antichrist is here to win souls and he'll do it peacefully and if every person that has the 666 tattooed on their face is trying to convince unbelievers to join up with them it will never work. People are lazy and stupid, not blind.

Let's start with *for it is the number of a man*. This is where all the so-called bible scholars stand up and tell you that the Antichrist is going to be a man. Probably the Pope or Obama, these are the top two choices today. It used to be a "man from Europe".

That's as far as I'm going with this nonsense. We're going to let our Father tell us who this "man" is and I'm going to give the Strong's Concordance numbers to make it easy for those that still doubt the truth of the explanation.

The word "man" in the Greek is **anthropos**:

☆ **NT: 444--anthropos** (anth'-ro-pos); from NT:435 and ops (the countenance; from NT:3700); **man-faced, i.e. a human being**:

To most people the problem would be solved right here for it says "man-faced" and by example a "human being". But notice that it is FROM NT 435 and let's see what that means.

☆ **NT:435--aner** (an-ayr'); a primary word [compare NT:444]; a man (**properly as an individual male**):

Now, instead of being a human being it's gone to being a **male**.

Again, let's keep going and see what NT:3700 means.

☆ **NT:3700--optanomai** (op-tan'-om-ahee); a (middle voice) prolonged form of the primary (middle voice) optomai (op'-tom-ahee); **To gaze (i.e. with wide-open eyes, as at something remarkable**;

Whatever this "man" or entity is, it's going to make people astonished, eyes wide-open in amazement.

I have quoted from Dr. Bullinger's scholarly biblical work before and I am going to do it again in this instance concerning the usage/translation of the word "man" in this particular verse. I am quoting from the Companion Bible, Appendix 123: The Synonymous Words for "Man", "Men".

Sometimes the word “man” is added in translating the Masculine Gender of Adjectives or Nouns, in which case **it is not one of the words given below**:

- 1.) **anthropos.**
- 2.) **aner.**

In other words, Dr. Bullinger is explaining that the word “man” was used to transfer the masculine gender to the noun “beast”. Don’t let this be a stumbling block for you because it really is very simple. The transcribers of the Original Manuscripts were not trying to imply that the “beast” was a “man”, i.e., a human being, but rather the “beast” was of the male gender and not the female gender, ok?

A “man-faced entity” would probably have worked better since the beast, which is the subject of the verse, is Satan in his role as Antichrist. Satan will be in a spiritual body and since we are made in the image and likeness of God and the angels then Satan, in his role as Antichrist, will look just like us or, more profoundly, just like the true Jesus Christ. The verse is absolutely NOT saying that the beast will be a man or a human being.

Let’s look at the word **count**:

☆ **NT: 5585 psephizo** (psay-fid'-zo); from NT: 5586; **to use pebbles in enumeration.**

The prime root of 5585 is 5586 so let’s see what that word means:

☆ **NT: 5586 psephos** (psay'-fos); from the same as NT: 5584; **a pebble (as worn smooth by handling)**

Don’t get all upset if you don’t remember these two Greek words because it’s their meaning that’s important. It means to use pebbles to count with and these pebbles have been worn smooth by handling them while you are counting. Imagine, if you will, a rock with sharp edges being thrown into a creek. Do you know how long it will take for the friction of the water on the rock to wear the sharp edges down to where the rock is smooth all over? Eons. Ages.

It’s an idiom that mean that we should look far back in time to identify this “astounding” entity.

If you will remember, there was someone else that was associated with a mark. It happened a long, long time ago and his name was Cain and it goes all the way back to the Garden of Eden. And who was Cain’s father? The Serpent. Lucifer. The Devil. Satan.

Let’s look at **six hundred threescore and six**.

In the above number the “six hundred” is pretty plain to see; a “score” of something is 20 and “three” score would be 60 and the number 6 will stand alone. So, if we add them all together we get: 600 + 60 (three score) + 6 = 666.

The number six is always associated with man and Satan and the number **666** simply means that Satan/Antichrist will have his day at the time of the **6<sup>th</sup> seal**, the **6<sup>th</sup> vial** and the **6<sup>th</sup> trump**. It is at this time that Satan will appear in his role as Antichrist.

It may look like I have just skipped over the seven heads, the ten horns and the ten crowns from verse 1 but I’ll explain them fully when we get to chapter 17.



## ***The Book of Revelation***

### ***Chapter 14***

The time of restricting yourself to the familiarities of a church should be over. A place where only baptism and salvation are preached. A place where “Jesus loves me this I know” is no longer spiritual food for your soul.

You should, spiritually, be tired of milk and you should be craving spiritual meat, along about now, because the time is growing short. Time is running out and I know that some of you, those with spiritual discernment, can sense it.

The economy of this country, right now, is poor at best. The government manipulates the unemployment numbers to make people think that times are getting better but they're not.

Obamacare is forcing large corporations to hire workers on a part-time basis so that they don't have to pay employee participation in this debacle. Forty-five million people are on the SNAP program, food stamps. That's incredible. Some people are working two to three part-time jobs just to get the income they used to get from one job.

Hard times used to bring people closer to our Father, they prayed for this or that, hoping that He might make things better. It's a fact that good times make people forget about Him. Too busy working and spending money and having a good time to consider Him and be thankful for what they receive.

We can thank this lousy president for weakening this economy as he has done. On the other hand, and I've mentioned this in earlier chapters, I think that Obama is part of our Father's plan during these end times.

When the world leaders congeal under the rule of Satan/Antichrist, it would make things far easier if there were no superpower sitting at the table, one who might have dissenting ideas and not go along with all of the other leaders.

Let's not forget about the deadly wound that this system of Satan/Antichrist will experience, and Scripture tells us that that wound will be healed, and it might be the U.S. that delivers that blow in the first place but will eventually come back to the table and join back in.

This is speculation on my part, about the U.S. giving the system the deadly wound. For all I know, it might be Russia or China.

The point I'm trying to make here is that prosperity and financial security seem far out of reach under this president and he still has a few years left to serve. Maybe it's time that we sit back and take an overall look at the future and see what it may hold for us.

This book of Revelation will give us that look into the future and it should remove that feeling of helplessness because some of us are still going to be here when these events and prophecies begin to happen and having an understanding and knowing what's to come in the future should, at least, give you some spiritual hope.

Maybe it's time to stop thinking so much about our lives as human beings and the worldly things that we desire and put some time into giving our soul and spirit some optimism from the Word of God. Having spiritual confidence can make the hard times in the flesh seem a lot less tragic.

Chapter 14 is addressing those of us here on earth and it will contain the “fifth vision” of events happening here. There will be six angels and our Lord executing judgments against those that believed



the lies coming from the fake messiah, which means that they had HIS mark, not the seal of God, in their mind.

*Revelation 14:1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.*

In chapter 7 we had the sealing of these 144,000; here we have the result of that sealing. They are standing beside our Father after the five-month tribulation of Satan/Antichrist is over.

Why were they sealed to begin with? So that they could overcome Satan/Antichrist during this tribulation. These will be the nucleus of the Hebrew nation during the Millennium.

Remember, these 144,000; 12,000 from each of the 12 Tribes, will believe and understand that Jesus Christ WAS the Messiah and they will be the core group, if I can use those words, from our Father's chosen people. Those through whom the Messiah would be born.

Remember this as well: our Father's Election "redeemed" themselves in the age that was, in that first rebellion, while these 144,000 will be "redeemed" during this five-month tribulation in this second rebellion.

This word "redeemed" means that they were "purchased" or 'bought" with the blood of Christ and the testimony of those that will be brought before Satan/Antichrist and also the testimony of the Two Witnesses.

☆ NT:59 **agorazo** (ag-or-ad'-zo); from NT:58; properly, **to go to market**, i.e. (by implication) **to purchase**; specially, **to redeem**:

These 144,000 are going to be SEALED, which means that they will "secretly" have the seal of God in their minds. It's not something that one could see from the outside appearance just by looking at them, quite the contrary of the mark of the beast, which everyone expects to SEE on one's forehead or the back of their hand.

This also holds true for all the others that have the seal of God in their minds, it will not be evident from the outside appearance.

Bear in mind, the reason the four angels were told to hold back the four winds, which consummates the end of it all, was to wait until these 144,000 had our Father's seal.

At this point in time, just before the end, they have received that seal. Our Father and the Holy Spirit control it all.

*Revelation 14:2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:*

Four times in this book the phrase of *as the voice of many waters* has been used to indicate the voice of our Father/our Lord. It also occurs once in the Old Testament:

*Ezekiel 43:2 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory. KJV.*

Living out in the country I once heard a gaggle of geese take off from a swamp that drains into the Flint River and listening to all those wings fluttering in the air at the same time reminded me of what "many waters" might sound like.

*Revelation 14:3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.*

*Redeemed from the earth* clearly separates them from His Election from the age that was, in the first heaven age.

*Revelation 14:4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.*

There's a lot said in that verse and I'll address two parts:

During the Old Testament times, the Israelites continually reverted back to idol worship and Baal worshipping, and the reason for it is easily understandable by us even today because it was the lust for the human body that kept attracting them to these rituals.

This type of worshipping involved idols shaped as a male penis and sexual acts of the form of whatever can come to the human mind. Huge festivals and orgies being participated in by thousands.

Humans today are no different than they were 6000 years ago. What constituted sexual perversion back then is the same sexual perversion even today. At one point in time, a carving of the male penis was placed inside the Tabernacle and the women would cover it up before an assembly of all the people took place and they came in to worship our Father. Can you imagine that?

The practice of hewing an image of a male penis out of a tree was called grove worshipping and in the verse below the word "grove" refers to the hand-hewn image of a male penis.

*2nd Kings 23:6 And he brought out the **grove** from the house of the Lord, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.*

It was carved out of wood for how else could they make it burn.

*2nd Kings 23:7 And he brake down the houses of the **sodomites**, that were by the house of the Lord, **where the women wove hangings for the grove.** KJV*

Do you know what sodomy is? It's a sexual act performed by homosexuals even today.

*1st Samuel 2:22 Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. KJV*

There were also temple prostitutes, male and female, that gathered outside the temple and plied their wares as the people left the assembly. After worshipping our Father!

The second translation would be that these 144,000 did not succumb to the lies of Satan and therefore remained "spiritually" a virgin, not being "with child" from following Satan/Antichrist when the true Lord returned.

Many of you are not as old as I am but I remember back in 1951, when Lucy and Ricky, of *the I Love Lucy Show*, could not sleep in the same bed in the same bedroom on that show. Sixty-four years later there is deep kissing and fondling between two half-naked men, lying in bed together, on a soap opera in the middle of the afternoon. If Momma is watching it, any child under the age of six, can also watch it and you don't believe that Satan can work his trickery today?

Chances are very good that that youngster will grow up thinking that there is nothing wrong with homosexuality when our Father's Word calls it an abomination. What is that mother going to say about this on Judgment Day? "Gee, I didn't know God didn't like that kind of stuff."

Morality, in this country in 64 years, has gone down into the gutter and the sewer. At least the Israelites, from time to time, would turn away from idol worship and redeem themselves before the Lord but we don't even do that today.

The only thing that changes nowadays is that things go lower and lower.

Un---believable.

*Revelation 14:5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.*

Why were they without guile? Because they didn't follow or worship the false christ. They had our Father's truth in their mind.

*Revelation 14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,*

#### ☆ The first angel.

Remember when I told you that this Word, the Scriptures, the Bible, would be around forever? There's your proof: *the everlasting gospel*. What was to be done with it? It was to be preached to every human being on earth; every country, every race and in every language.

*Revelation 14:7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. KJV*

The hour of temptation and the Lord's Day.

*Revelation 14:8 And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.*

#### ☆ The second angel.

The destruction of "Babylon" comes after all seven vials, and their plagues, have been executed and closes the wrath of our Father. The coming of His Son Jesus Christ follows shortly thereafter.

The actions of the first angel go back to a time BEFORE chapter 13 while the actions of the second angel take us BEYOND chapter 13. We will find out what this "Babylon" is when we reach chapter 17.

*Revelation 14:9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,*

If you believe that he is the true christ.

*Revelation 14:10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:*

This time right here was addressed by our Lord just before His crucifixion:

*Matthew 26:39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt. KJV*

Our Lord knew the consequences of pouring out the contents of that cup.

*Revelation 14:11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.*

#### ☆ The third angel.

Our Father is laying out before us what the punishment will be if we choose to follow the false christ during this five-month period.

Satan is not just some cartoon figure, running around in red pants, prodding us to break the seventh commandment and steal five cents from our momma's purse.

These five months are the culmination of the conflict, the war, between our Father and Satan which began many eons ago in the "age that was". It was Satan that forced our Father to make the decision to bring all souls onto this earth in flesh and blood bodies. Why flesh and blood? Because they would not last forever, they are perishable. 120 years at the most.

It was either do it this way or kill about 2 Billion souls that followed Satan back then.

Satan is supernatural and extremely powerful and very persuasive to a human body and mind. Were he able to walk among us during our lives in these bodies we would all succumb and die a spiritual death. No question about it.

And during these five months he is specifically told not to tempt those people who know the difference between the fake and the true Christ. All the other people he can have his way with if they will let him.

*Revelation 14:12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.*

Here is the other side of the coin. Our Father is going to tell us what happens to those that do follow Him and love Him.

*Revelation 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.*

When these five months are over, those that stood firmly and stoically against Satan/Antichrist are blessed by our Father and during the Millennium we will have that rest because Satan will be locked in the pit for these 1000 years.

*And their works do follow them.* Good, bad or indifferent, the things what we have done in this life affect our final outcome. If you have violated His commandments and have not repented, these works will follow you right up to the end.

If you have nothing negative against you in the Book, then your good works will follow you right up to the end.

Judgment Day will be a terrible day for those who never repented of their sins. They will walk into the Lake of Fire.

Judgment Day will be a wonderful day for those that did repent and continued on with other good works as well. These will wear a long-flowing robe in the Eternity and it will be visible for all to see.

*Revelation 14:14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.*

This is Jesus Christ but, heaven help us, He has a blade in His hand.

*Revelation 14:15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.*

☆ **The forth angel.**

This angel is saying to our Lord that the time is ripe and the harvest must be done.

In days gone by, before mechanized farm machinery, a farmer would use a scythe or a sickle to harvest SOME crops. Grain would be cut down this way. Wheat, rye or oats. But he wouldn't use something like this to harvest green beans, tomatoes or strawberries. If you do you will ruin that crop.

Those that are going to be harvested by our Lord with a sickle are the bad guys, not the good guys.

*Revelation 14:16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.*

This is going to happen on the last day of these five months. He's going to separate the wheat from the chaff, the shell from the pecan. And since this is also the first day of the Millennium, the "separation" is going to happen in one of four ways, basically.

After the change from flesh bodies to spiritual bodies we will not all, en masse, just jump into the Millennium

There will be those that never gave a thought to our Father or the Lord during their life and they will go to the left side of Paradise, with the others that have gone on before, and await final judgment and a green mile to the Lake.

There will be those that overcame Satan in this life and they will go to the right side of Paradise, with the others that have gone on before, and await the final judgment and receive all the rewards that they were expecting and deserve.

There will be those that really loved the Lord in this life but they listened to some ignorant preacher, sat in the same pew every Sunday, and took it for granted that the preacher knew what he was talking about. He didn't, most times. They will go through the 1000 years of the Millennium.

There will be some, from the age that was, that stood up FOR our Father and AGAINST Satan. Some in this group, in this life, will know the difference between the false messiah and the true Messiah. They will be judges and teachers over the people during that 1000 years of the Millennium. This includes the 144,000 of Israel.

*Revelation 14:17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.*

#### ☆ The fifth angel.

*Revelation 14:18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.*

Good figs; bad figs. Good grapes; bad grapes. Good guys; bad guys.

Just like strawberries you don't harvest the good grapes with a sickle, you harvest the bad grapes with the sickle.

*Revelation 14:19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.*

#### ☆ The sixth angel.

*Revelation 14:20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs. KJV*

1600 furlongs = 200 Miles. You've got to remember that this is spiritual and symbolic.

Do you remember the parable of the tares, given to us by our Lord in the 13<sup>th</sup> chapter of Matthew? It tells us who will do the reaping at the end of this dispensation. Here is the explanation, by the Lord Himself, of the parable:

*Matthew 13:37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the **good seed** is the **Son of man**;  
Jesus Christ.*

*Matthew 13:38 The field is the world; the **good seed** are the **children of the kingdom**; but the **tares** are the **children of the wicked one**;*

Good seed are the good guys, they loved and followed our Father. The tares are the bad guys, they followed Satan, and in Revelation, Satan/Antichrist.

*Matthew 13:39 The **enemy** that sowed them is the **devil**; the harvest is the end of the world; **and the reapers are the angels**.*

Look above at verses 18 and 19. The angels with the sickles.

*Matthew 13:40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.*

The last day of this five-month tribulation will be the end of this world as we know it to be in flesh and blood bodies. *Burned in the fire* is not hell but rather the Lake of Fire. There is no everlasting, burning hell.

*Matthew 13:41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;*

*Matthew 13:42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.*  
KJV

It won't be OUR wailing and gnashing, it will be THEIR wailing and gnashing. Something odd will be happening during this five months:

During this life we had the believers and the unbelievers.

During these last five months everybody will be a believer. And some will burn with fire because of it.

## ***The Book of Revelation***

### ***The Final Chapter of Humanity***

Their precious rapture theory, the “any moment” and the “fly-away” doctrines are baseless lies and there is no getting around it. It’s a hoax. It’s a fraud. It’s a massive deception campaign put together by Satan and perpetrated and executed by your friendly neighborhood preacher/pastor. Some do it in ignorance; some do it for the money; some do it for the power and prestige; some do it because they are soldiers in Satan’s army but most do it because the “Church Fathers” demand that they do it. Their job and their pensions depend on it.

While there are some that walk through this life with a God-driven destiny, to be used by God in some manner to help carry out His Plan, there also are those that do the same work for Satan. Good verses evil; right verses wrong. St. Paul said that there will be people living on this earth when Christ does return and there will come a morning when you will get up and turn on the television and it will be similar to that morning on September 11, 2001 because we will again experience something that we have never seen before.

There will be a lot of excitement over an event that will be happening in Jerusalem. It will be the appearance of Satan in his role as Antichrist. It will not be a man or a woman or the Pope or Barak Obama or some human being possessed by an evil spirit. It will be Satan in his role as Antichrist.

According to the rapture proponents, the church should have been taken up into the clouds by the time this event occurs so I would like for you to consider this: when the true Messiah returns at the seventh trump all knees will bow and every living human being on this planet will transcend from the flesh body to a spiritual body.

St. Paul has explained to us that the spiritual body will never get sick or feel pain so when you see what appears to be the Messiah standing in Jerusalem I want you to pinch the skin on your arm and see if it hurts. If it does then you will know that the fake messiah is standing in Jerusalem and not the true Messiah, for you will not be in a spiritual body at this time. This realization may put a look of surprise on the face of a lot of people but it will be too late because the spiritual foundation that they will need at this time will not be there for them to rely on. They didn’t prepare for it.

We don’t need to talk about the seven vials or the seven seals or the seven trumps or discuss whether the rapture theory is true or not because the time for talking will be over and there will be no one taken up to the clouds to meet with Jesus at this time. Look around at your neighbors, your co-workers, your friends and family. They will all still be here.

There will be silence in heaven for the space of one-half hour and the Archangel Michael will release Satan; and the seven thousand fallen angels that have been held in Tartarus will come with him. The tribulation time of the Antichrist will be a five-month period and it will fall, approximately, between the months of May and September; the time of the adult stage of the locust and the great Apostasy will have begun.

Christians who thought that they had it all figured out will become a part of this apostasy for they will unknowingly transfer their belief in Christ to a belief that Satan is Christ. Their mis-belief will be made even stronger by the miracles that Satan/Antichrist will perform in front of them.

It will be difficult for Christians and God’s Election to buy and sell during this five month period but those with true faith will have the Hand of God on them. We are His children and He won’t desert us; we are mere days away from spending eternal life with Him.



Our Father's Election will already have made preparations for these times. Currency, in the form of coins and silver and gold, can be used to barter and buy with since the possibility of paper money being made worthless could be very real. Those who have made preparations will have canned food and bottled water in their pantries. This is no different than preparing for a hurricane along the East coast of Florida.

The seven thousand fallen angels will be giving and taking in marriage just like in the days of Noah. These angels will be in spiritual bodies, as we have previously seen, and they will be nearly irresistible to many women. However, there will be no offspring, given the time considerations, as there was in Genesis. These angels, for all of their handsome and glorious outward appearance, are not what they appear to be for the book of Jude says that they are filthy dreamers that defile the flesh, despise dominion and speak evil of dignities. They are doers of ungodly deeds. They are here, with Satan, to destroy the souls of men and women alike for they have a preference for both sexes.

During this five month period Satan, in his role as the Antichrist, will bring many people before his councils. Most people will not have to worry about that happening to them for only God's Election, those with His seal in their mind, will be called. And the Election don't have to worry either for the Holy Spirit will use them and speak through them and the words that will be spoken at that time will even turn the thoughts of the gainsayers around and many of them will be convinced that the Antichrist is not the true Messiah.

Although Satan has been told by God Himself not to touch His Anointed he will disregard those instructions and three and one-half days before the end of these five months he will kill the two witnesses; the two Sons of Oil. It doesn't really matter who these two witnesses are for they are servants of the Living God and their soul and spirit cries out to fulfill this part of our Father's Plan.

After twelve-hundred and sixty days of prophesying, especially during this five month period, the entire world will rejoice because these two prophets are dead and they don't have to listen to these two tell the world that their apparent savior is not the true Savior.

They will lie dead in Jerusalem in an open grassy area, an arena. It won't be in the "streets" of Jerusalem for that is a mistranslation. Every news organization from around the world will have news cameras focused on these two men twenty-four hours a day. They will not be picked up by a hearse and buried because the Kenites have already gone through one scenario of similar conditions: when Christ was nailed to the cross, died and then rose. Nope, they will keep a close eye on these two.

And at the end of those three and one-half days they will rise up, they will stand up before the crowds and the cameras and when they do a paralyzing fear will grip the entire world. And they will ascend toward the heaven in sight of the whole world and the seven thousand angels that were released with Satan will be killed by our Father.

Stark, cold reality will envelope the consciousness of people who took not the time to place the seal of God in their foreheads and they will pray for mountains to fall on themselves because they have bought into the lies of those that wear white collars and hold bibles; those that are clothed with scarlet robes and drink wine from golden chalices; those that sell glow-in-the-dark crucifixes and cheap prayer-cloths and through their greed they sucked the spiritual marrow from the bones of those that loved God above all else and they placed the souls of these people at the altar and feet of Satan.

And the seventh angel will blow the last trumpet and our Lord will set His feet on this earth for the second time; the spiritual battles of Armageddon and Hamon-Gog will be completed within minutes, and life as we knew it will be over. There will be no more flesh on this earth. Ever.

# *The Book of Revelation*

## *Chapter 16*

Now we begin to get into the seriousness of the tribulation, the real meat of the “revealing”.

Chapters 16, 17, and 18 encompass the “Sixth Vision” and it’s accomplished here on earth and the subject of these chapters can be broken down as thus:

★ Chapter 16-- The Great Judgments-- (The Seven Vials)

★ Chapter 17-- The Great Whore-- (Mystery Babylon)

★ Chapter 18-- The Great City-- (Great Babylon)

Before we get into chapter 16, it might do well to offer an explanation of some titles. You’re going to read of “The Dragon”, “The Beast”, and “The False Prophet”.

Many bible commentators will tell you that the beast is literal but when you understand the symbology and the supporting circumstances and descriptions, it will be apparent that the beast is two separate structures, under which Satan uses and HAS used as tools, in the first heaven/earth age and also in this current heaven/earth age. It’s the same heaven, it’s the same earth, just two different ages.

These two structures or systems are political and religious.

Politically, it’s the gathering together of all the world leaders around one table, possibly at the United Nations, because that platform is already in place; this was the body of nations that voted to give Israel her national title back which initiated the generation of the fig tree and the U.N. building is in the financial capital of the world. New York City. Well respected.

Religiously, every hack that ever stood behind a pulpit is going to jump on this bandwagon and proclaim “firsthand knowledge” of this entity standing in Jerusalem. They will assure all of us that this, indeed, is the true Messiah and we should do exactly as he says, while on our knees worshipping him.

And if you throw in education and the economy you have all four human dynasties that Satan has used, and to his great advantage, I might add, against our Father’s children down through the centuries.

But my point is that I don’t want you to be confused by the terminology because, on our Father’s side, we have the Holy Trinity:

The Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit;

And on Satan’s side, we also have his trinity:

The Dragon, The Beast, and The False Prophet.

In Chapter 19 the beast and the false prophet are both cast into the Lake of Fire and it’s nothing more than Satan/Antichrist and his political and religious systems. The “False Prophet” is just one more, in a litany of, names/roles that he has used/played throughout the millennia.

Just one more thing: most of the symbology in Revelation scares people to death and they are frightened to have to go through this experience, this tribulation, but the truth is that most of the plagues contained in these vials have been delivered on Egypt already, many years ago, and it wasn’t catastrophic to the world at that time:

The **1st vial** is akin to the **6<sup>th</sup> plague**, which was of boils, etc.

*Exodus 9:10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it **became a boil** breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast.*

*Exodus 9:11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. KJV*

The **2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> vials** are like the **1<sup>st</sup> plague**, when the waters became blood.

*Exodus 7:19 And the Lord spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.*

*Exodus 7:20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the Lord commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.*

*Exodus 7:21 And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt. KJV*

The **5<sup>th</sup> vial** is also related to the **9<sup>th</sup> plague**, with darkness covering the land.

*Exodus 10:21 And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.*

*Exodus 10:22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:*

*Exodus 10:23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: **but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. KJV***

**WHO HAD LIGHT DURING THIS PLAGUE OF DARKNESS?** The children of our Father had light in their houses. Nice and warm and cozy. How much more will He do to alleviate your fears during this time? He will do much more than is necessary for, after all, we are the children of light and not of darkness.

**Get it?** We are not the children of Satan/Antichrist. The others are! **Got it!**

Are we to try to change people's minds about this fake christ during this tribulation? Here is what Christ had to say:

*Matthew 5:25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. KJV*

If you are not sure of who you are talking with during this tribulation, if he is a stranger to you, do not argue with them as to whether this fake in Jerusalem is the true Christ or not; just agree with him and go on your way.

Don't be foolish, in a situation like this the protection of our Father may not be there. He's relying on us to take heed to His warning in Matthew 5:25 and use our common sense. What? You didn't know that that was written there?

The only promise we have from Him is that He will protect us from Satan/Antichrist, not from fools walking in the street.

The **6<sup>th</sup> Vial** is comparable to the **2<sup>nd</sup> plague** of frogs to the Egyptians.

*Exodus 8:2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs:*

*Exodus 8:3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs:*

*Exodus 8:4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.*

*Exodus 8:5 And the Lord spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.*

*Exodus 8:6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt. KJV*

The 7<sup>th</sup> Vial is similar to the 7<sup>th</sup> plague, which was of hail and etc.

*Exodus 9:16 And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.*

All our Father expects from us is to love Him and respect Him enough that we don't ignore Him and worship some idol.

How would your momma feel if she spent 7 days cooking a wonderful meal and when her children heard about it they ignored her and went for take-out at a local Krystal's?

To be honest with you, after studying the Old Testament, I wonder why He hasn't just done away with human beings all together. I know that He has a massive amount of patience, love, and understanding but if I were in His shoes, I'd have blasted the human race into small particles long, long ago. (LOL)

*Exodus 9:17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?*

Pharaoh won't let them go but then he's a player for our Father, he's being used by our Father.

*Exodus 9:18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.*

*Exodus 9:19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, **and they shall die.***

Hail stones weighing 100 pounds.

*Exodus 9:20 He that feared the word of the Lord among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:*

*Exodus 9:21 And he that regarded not the word of the Lord left his servants and his cattle in the field.*

*Exodus 9:22 And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.*

*Exodus 9:23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the Lord sent thunder and hail, and the **fire ran along upon the ground**; and the Lord rained hail upon the land of Egypt.*

Lightning running along the ground.

*Exodus 9:24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.*

A cumulonimbus cloud would produce the hail and lightning (fire), along with the wind and driving rain. These types of storm clouds can rise into the atmosphere to over 60,000 feet with updraft currents of 60mph or better.

Hail builds up within the cloud as the updraft keeps taking water droplets and small hail stones back up to the top of the cloud, where it freezes again, and falls again and the loop is repeated until the hail stone is so large that the updraft can no longer push it against gravity and it falls to the ground.

*Exodus 9:25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.*

*Exodus 9:26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail. KJV*

**WHERE DID THE HAIL NOT FALL?** *Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were.* The second time, during these plagues, that our Father protected His own. Again, do you not think that He will do more than this during the five-month tribulation?

Now, I want to ask you a question...usually we only see hail when it comes out of a thunder storm and, yes, it can damage your car, put little dents in the surface, but have you ever seen hail kill a cow, or a steer or knock trees down? Me either.

However, in 16:21 of Revelation it says that a hail stone would weighed a "talent". What is that and how much did it weigh?

In Biblical weights and measures, a talent of gold weighed 131 pounds. A talent of silver weighed 117 pounds. If we use a modest weight of 100 pounds we should be well within the parameters of what a "hailstone weighing a talent" would weigh. 100 pounds. No wonder that it killed humans and cattle. Leveled trees and killed the grass.

The 4<sup>th</sup> Vial is the only one which has no counterpart in the Egyptian plagues. This one is associated with heat.

I hope that I have shown you that if you have the seal of our Father in your head not one hair on your entire body will be harmed or scorched or destroyed.

On the other hand, if you have the seal of Satan/Antichrist in your head, you're gonna have a bad day. Alright, verse 1.

*Revelation 16:1 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.*

People have been warned many times that this would happen during the end times but they still did not believe. This puts me in mind of what was said in 2<sup>nd</sup> Peter:

*2nd Peter 3:3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,*

*2nd Peter 3:4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. KJV*

When did it say this would happen? **In the last days.** Right here, where we are right now. People will say: "This stuff in Revelation is never going to happen! And even if it does, we'll all be outta here with the rapture!"

After 15 full chapters in this book, how many times have you read the word "rapture"?

Nada, zippo, zilch, niente, none.

*Revelation 16:2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.*

Here come the boils but only on those that believed in Satan/Antichrist.

*Revelation 16:3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.*

*Revelation 16:4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.*

Don't forget that "water" in Revelation means the people of the world. But we know the difference so none of this will hurt us. This is a spiritual analogy.

*Revelation 16:5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, **Thou art righteous**, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.*

How was the Lord "righteous"? He was holy and innocent and they hung Him on a cross in spite of it. Our Father doesn't expect us to be crucified and die on a cross for Him during this time. On the contrary, all you have to do is believe that He is the true Messiah and you'll not even get dust on you during this time.

*Revelation 16:6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.*

The unbelievers and the despicable. These people are not going to heaven when this is all over. Read 21:8...

*Revelation 21:8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. KJV*

That's talking about the Lake of Fire and the second death is the death of your soul. The first death is the death of your flesh and blood body but if you are living during this five-month tribulation you will not experience the death of your flesh and blood body, you will simply change into your spiritual body when Christ comes.

*Revelation 16:7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.*

Judgments against who?

*1st Timothy 1:9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,*

*1st Timothy 1:10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine; KJV*

*Revelation 16:8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.*

Remember the Two Witnesses back in chapter 11:5?

*Revelation 11:5 And if any man will hurt them, **fire proceedeth out of their mouth**, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. KJV*



*Revelation 16:9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.*

The ungodly, those that follow Satan/Antichrist, cursed Him who had the power. Who had the power? Our Father. Who are the ungodly? The 7000 fallen angels. They know better than the others, the human beings in flesh and blood bodies, what He CAN do and what He WILL do to them when it's finally all over.

People will blaspheme the name of God by giving praise and glory and worshipping this false god. They don't know the difference and they didn't care because their preacher told them that they wouldn't have to go through this tribulation.

It's going to take a lot more than just studying the book of Revelation to overcome Satan/Antichrist. It's going to take a faith that runs much deeper than that. How do you get that faith? By studying ALL of our Father's letter to us.

If you wait until you see him standing in Jerusalem to further your studies of the Word, your words, your arguments, that he is the false christ, will barely come out of your mouth because you will succumb to the way he looks, to the way he speaks, to what he does and how he praises people more quickly than you will realize.

The five virgins had a little knowledge of the Bible but it just wasn't quite enough. Don't be like them. Read. Study. Meditate. Ask the Holy Spirit to open your mind as you study so that you can take it in.

"Eat it", as St. John was told to do in chapter 10:9. It will be sweet as honey in your mouth but bitter in your tummy.

*Revelation 16:10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,*

*Revelation 16:11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.*

All of this going on, boils covering their body and the pain is so great that they are gnawing on their tongue and they STILL follow Satan/Antichrist, they don't repent of anything.

This is really messed-up thinking. They follow and worship an entity that LOOKS like Jesus Christ, they BELIEVE that he is Jesus Christ and they CURSE and BLASPHEME the Holy name of the true Messiah!

This is how complete the deception of Satan/Antichrist will be.

These "boils" put me in mind of 'ole Job. Our Father allowed Satan to attack him as hard as he could because Satan figured he could make Job curse our Father, even though Job loved Him more than his own life.

And there sits Job on the ground, trying to break the boils with a piece of broken pottery, while his wife stands there, in frustration, telling Job to just curse God and get this over with.

*Job 2:4 And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.*

*Job 2:5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.*

*Job 2:6 And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life.*

*Job 2:7 So went Satan forth from the presence of the Lord, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.*



*Job 2:8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.*

*Job 2:9 Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die. KJV*

But Job didn't curse our Father, he remained true and because he did so, our Father blessed him and replaced all that he had lost a hundred-times over.

But here in Revelation it's all upside down.

*Revelation 16:12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.*

This is better understood if we go back to 9:14 where the sixth angel is blowing the sixth trumpet:

*Revelation 9:14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the **great river Euphrates**.*

This river Euphrates has always been the boundary between our people and Babylon and, symbolically, when the river is dried up that boundary is removed and Babylon and deception can move in among His people and work without hindrance. Which is exactly what Satan/Antichrist is doing here.

*Revelation 16:13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.*

Dragon, beast and false prophet. The "beast" is the political system and the "dragon" and the "false prophet" are Satan/Antichrist himself.

A false prophet teaches false doctrine and that's what comes out of the mouth of Satan/Antichrist and those that don't know any different will eat it up, much like those that know the difference, will "eat up" the Bible because of the truth contained therein.

Frogs are unclean, as are Satan/Antichrist's words.

*Revelation 16:14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.*

Everybody loves a good miracle and some of these old boys, these preachers, will be doing some healing and expelling and shouting. They're fakes just like Satan/Antichrist but most people are going to believe most anything during this time, especially when Satan/Antichrist snaps his fingers and brings "fire" (lightning) down from the sky on a clear blue day.

This *great day of God Almighty* is the Lord's Day, the last day of this tribulation and these "battles" are Hamon-Gog and Armageddon. Everybody is so fearful of these two wars but understanding should make those fears go away for we will all be in spiritual bodies when these two wars happen and they won't hurt us in the least.

Don't ever forget...our Father is allowing everything that happens during this five-month tribulation.

- ✧ He allows Satan and the 7000 angels and the spirits and devils to do their work, their testing.
- ✧ He allows the "locust" army to come against His Saints while protecting them always.
- ✧ He allows Satan/Antichrist to work all of his miracles.
- ✧ He allows the political and religious systems to be in control for this short time.
- ✧ He allows the deception to fall on anyone who chooses to believe it.

✧ He allows His children to go through this tribulation unscathed, totally secure in the palm of His hand.

*Revelation 16:15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.*

A thief always comes when you least expect it and since most people will believe that Satan/Antichrist is the true god they will be aghast when the true Lord does come and the realization that they have been conned, spiritually and physically, will make their faces burn with embarrassment and shame and there will be no place for them to hide from those that had the seal of our Father, those who knew the truth, and their staring eyes.

*Revelation 16:16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.*

Let's go into the languages for a minute.

Armageddon = Har-Megedon

**Ar** = City    **Megeddon** = Megiddo.

Armageddon is the **city of Megiddo** or the **city of the mountain**.

Armageddon is a valley at the foot of Mount Megiddo, also called "the valley of slaughter" and "the valley of Hinnom" and "the valley of Tophet". This valley lies to the south and west of Jerusalem, between Mount Zion and the Plain of Raphaim.

The Israelites, from time to time, worshipped the fire-god Molech and sacrificed their living babies by placing them onto the outstretched arms of this idol and lighting a fire underneath, which is why it's called the valley of slaughter.

King Solomon was the first to erect a statue of Molech here and it would lead to the breaking up of the Kingdom of Israel into two factions: the Northern and Southern Kingdoms.

In later times, this valley would be used as the garbage dump for the city of Jerusalem and everything from broken chairs to dead horses to corpses were put there and it was continually burning to keep the pile of garbage as small as possible.

Our Lord would use this valley as a synonym for "hell" and the condition of one's soul as rotting and burning when covered with unrepented sin.

During these end-times, on the Lord's Day, the battle of Armageddon will be fought in this valley but it will be a spiritual battle/war, for flesh and blood will already have been done away with.

*Revelation 16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.*

The seventh angel. Remember when I said that the "number of the beast", the "666" was not a tattoo on your forehead or on the back of your hand but rather a belief in your mind and that the "666" stood for the **6<sup>th</sup> seal**, the **6<sup>th</sup> vial**, and the **6<sup>th</sup> trump**? Six is always the number of mankind and Satan.

By the same token, the number seven always refers to spiritual completeness and perfection and our Lord will come/return at the **7<sup>th</sup> seal**, the **7<sup>th</sup> vial**, and the **7<sup>th</sup> trump**

The word "air" has caused considerable confusion because those that believe in the rapture theory will tell you that we "will meet the Lord in the air"; they have been taught that this "air" means "sky" and it does not.

Strong's Greek Dictionary defines "air" as:

*109 aer (ah-ayr'); from aemi (to breathe unconsciously, i.e. respire; by analogy, to blow); "air" (as naturally circumambient): KJV-- air. Compare 5594. \*\*\*. atha. See 3134.*

This is referring to the spiritual body and not the air of the sky. We will meet our Lord in our spiritual body and that happens exactly when He returns.

He's coming **here**; we're not going **there**.

*It is done* means exactly that. It's finished. It's over, it's done with. All life on this earth, all life in flesh and blood bodies, is over, never to be brought back to life ever again.

This five-month tribulation of Satan/Antichrist is over, finished.

Now, I've written this before but I think that it bears repeating here again. St. Paul, in his letters to the Corinthians, wrote that we have two bodies; one is terrestrial and the other is celestial; one is earthly and the other is heavenly.

While the earthly body, the flesh and blood body, can feel pain, get sick, break a leg and die the spiritual body cannot. It will never feel pain, or get sick, or break a leg or die, unless our Father chooses to kill it Himself. There is no suicide when we're in our spiritual body.

During the time of this five months we will be in our earthly bodies, our flesh and blood bodies. Only AFTER the Lord returns will our spiritual body come forth.

So, with that in mind, at the beginning of these five months, when Satan/Antichrist stands in Jerusalem telling the world that he is the true messiah, we know that it's a lie. When this time begins I want you to remember to pinch the skin on your forearm and see if it hurts.

If it does, you will know that you are still in your earthly body and this idiot standing in Jerusalem is a fake.

At the seventh trump, when the true Messiah returns, pinch the skin on your forearm and see if it hurts. It won't. You will be in a spiritual body at that time.

Alright, verses 18, 19, 20, and 21 are happening AFTER the seventh trump and AFTER our Lord has returned.

*Revelation 16:18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.*

*Revelation 16:19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.*

Everything is going to be changed; even the Mount of Olives will split in two when He places His feet on it.

*Revelation 16:20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.*

*Revelation 16:21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great. KJV*

The last of the hail and the last of the plagues. This dispensation is over and the first day of the Millennium has begun and what a time that's going to be! No more sickness, no more sinning or breaking our Father's commandments. Everything is different.

And I cannot wait.

As a side note to some of the things in this chapter:

✧ Every one of these plagues has to be taken literally because six of the seven were already levied against Egypt, in the book of Exodus, in order for our Father to show Pharaoh that His powers were greater than the powers of his sorcerers.

✧ In verse 14 it says: *the spirits of devils, working miracles* must be entirely true because of the account in Exodus. There are many “false christs” and “antichrists” among us today that, with the help of the residents of the nether world, perform many so-called miracles.

✧ Neither should the hail be a wonder to you for in 1843, in the area of Tartary, a storm came up and a hail stone that was larger than a millstone fell into an open field. The residents took hatchets and broke it up and it was a full three days of scorching sun before it all melted.

✧ The Euphrates River is a big river. It is 1800 miles long; 3600' in width in places and an average depth of 30' and it's going to be dried up so that an army can cross it and not get their sandals wet.

This should put you in mind of our Father opening up the Red Sea so that the Israelites could cross over on dry land. If He could do it back then, He could certainly do it today for He is the same yesterday, today and forever.

## ***The Book of Revelation***

### ***Apostasy***

Today we're going to take things right down to where the rubber meets the road. There is a lot to absorb when studying Revelation and maybe it seems a little overwhelming at times. Personally, I have a really bad memory so I'm forced to have piles of notes around me whenever I sit down to write.

I could certainly not give a public speech because I would have to tote all these notes with me and the podium wouldn't be large enough to hold all of them and they'd be falling all around me.....maybe its best this way. Keeps me from getting the big head and thinking of myself as some hot-shot Bible teacher.

There are only two things that you really need to remember concerning the end-times and the return of our Lord and Savior and you can find them at the beginning of the 2nd chapter of 2nd Thessalonians, so let's go there. Five little 'ole verses that can clarify the truth of His return and when it will happen.

*2nd Thessalonians 2:1 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, KJV*

St. Paul is writing to the people of the church of the Thessalonians concerning the FUTURE coming or return of our Lord and HOW we will all gather back to Him.

*2nd Thessalonians 2:2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. KJV*

In Paul's first letter to these people, Satan, no doubt, was working amongst them, playing around with their minds and he had some cohorts there, some false teachers spouting some false doctrines. They had twisted around some of the things that Paul wrote in his first letter and they were telling everybody that "the Day of the Lord" had already set in, which it had not.

People in churches back then were no different than people in church today. Back-biting and gossip was rampant during both eras; little groups splitting off to do Bible study on their own, none of whom knew any more or any less than anybody else in the group but it made them look "special" to the others and that's all they were after.

They were more interested in being "looked up to" by the congregation rather than getting down on their knees and humbling themselves before their Creator.

*2nd Thessalonians 2:3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; KJV*

Three verses in and already we've gotten to the meat of it all. The two things that MUST happen are:

☆ ***For that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first.***

☆ ***And that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition.***

Let's do the next two verses and then I'll explain.

*2nd Thessalonians 2:4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.*

*2nd Thessalonians 2:5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? KJV*

Some people will tell you that this falling away is backsliding and nothing could be further from the truth. Backsliding is losing your focus on the Father and our Lord and going back to the worldly ways of the "former man".

Backsliding can be overcome through rededication, repentance and re-focusing our thoughts on the things of the spirit and not the things of the world. Always try to remember what James, the "Lord's brother" said:

*James 4:4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. KJV*

Falling away is quite different. Whereas backsliding exhibits indifference; falling away exhibits defection. Let's see what it is in the Greek language from the Strong's Exhaustive Concordance:

☆ **Falling away**= NT:646 -- **apostasia** (ap-os-tas-ee'-ah); feminine of the same as NT:647; **defection from truth** (properly, the state) ["apostasy"]:

Let's also look at the Merriam/Webster dictionary definition:

*Apostasy*

- 1) *renunciation of a religious faith*
- 2) *abandonment of a previous loyalty: defection*

Over the years of my life I don't recall anyone trying to relate the end-time events with the reality of the lives that we're all presently living. And I'm convinced that the Scriptures have demonstrated that the time of this tribulation of Satan/Antichrist will equate to the length of time of the adult stage of the locust, which is May through September.

Remember, also, that the original length of time was to be 3 ½ years but, as our Lord stated in Matthew, Mark and Luke, that He shortened that time, and as we found in Revelation 9:5 and 9:10, shortened to a five month period, else the Elect themselves would be taken in by the deception and lies of Satan/Antichrist.

With this in mind, let's assume that the tribulation of Satan/Antichrist, the five months, begins in the spring around the time of the Passover/Easter. The feast day that we celebrate the death of the Savior on the cross, while the churches bring in the pagan rituals of bunny rabbits, cross-cakes, decorated fertility eggs and sunrise services.

Just picture in your mind, for a moment, that not long after you have left the church celebration, whether it be Catholic, Baptist, Presbyterian, Lutheran or the synagogue, that a figure is seen standing on Mount Zion in Jerusalem and he's telling all the reporters that he is the risen Christ, once again here on earth.

How many people do you think will believe him, after they have just celebrated His death and resurrection? I would imagine pretty much the entire world.

So, under this scenario that I've created, Satan/Antichrist would have no problem at all convincing most of the world that he is truly Jesus Christ. And then let's add a miracle or two from Satan/Antichrist. Revelation 13:13 tells us that he can make lightning come from the sky:

*Revelation 13:13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, KJV*

How many will believe him now? The entire world. Didn't it say that in Revelation 12:9?

*Revelation 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. KJV*

And there we have the Apostasy. In full view and full blown.

Those Christians that went to church every Sunday morning for decades; they were told by their preachers that they wouldn't be here during this tribulation of Satan/Antichrist; they were told by their preachers that they didn't have to read the book of Revelation and they loved the Lord with all their heart and soul and now, standing right in front of them on that 55" LCD HD digital TV, is one that appears to be Jesus Christ.

And they will believe that he is Jesus Christ. They will unknowingly transfer their love of the true Christ over to the false christ and never even know that they have been had. Conned. Duped. Defrauded. Their faith in the true Christ has been deflected over to the fake christ.

Only our Father's Election will know the truth of the situation.

The second thing that St. Paul tells us must happen is that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition.

There are two descriptions of this entity given:

- 1) He is a man of sin; and*
- 2) He is the son of perdition.*

Don't let this word *man* fool you, it will not be a human being, I don't care who differs with me on that. Satan has never and will never enter into this world in a flesh and blood body, like you and I. Neither will the 7000 fallen angels.

They will, however, look just like us and why would that be? Because we are made in the image of our Father:

*Genesis 1:27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. KJV*

And let's carry this one step further:

*Genesis 5:3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth: KJV*

Adam looks just like God and Seth looks just like Adam. This is not blasphemy to make such a statement for our Father Himself has just said those exact words. He created them, don't you think that He knows what they look like?

There is little difference between a spiritual body and a flesh and blood body in their outward appearance. Angels eat our food; we eat their food. What did the Israelites eat for forty years? Manna. What was manna? Angel's food.

Do you remember that Lot ate a meal with two angels in Genesis?

*Genesis 19:1 And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing them rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;*



*Genesis 19:2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.*

*Genesis 19:3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat. KJV*

Lot didn't know that they were angels; they looked just like him.

These two angels washed their feet and ate a feast, along with some biscuits.

I think that we've established the fact that Satan/Antichrist will stand in Jerusalem and he will look just like everybody else. The difference will be that he's in a spiritual body while we are not. Not yet.

His outward appearance will be like a man but he will be in a spiritual body.

And Dr. Bullinger has explained that when the translators of the Texts used the English word man it was only to transfer the masculinity, the gender, of the noun.

Why is Satan/Antichrist called the son of perdition? For this we have to understand what the word perdition means and to do that we're going to have to go back into the languages again:

☆ **Perdition**=NT:684-- *apoleia* (ap-o'-li-a); from a presumed derivative of NT:622; **ruin or loss (physical, spiritual or eternal):**

Perdition means apoleia.

What does apoleia mean?

☆ **Apoleia**=NT:622-- *apollumi* (ap-ol'-loo-mee); from NT:575 and the base of NT:3639; **to destroy fully** (reflexively, to perish, or lose), literally or figuratively:

What does apollumi mean?

☆ **Apollumi**=NT:623 -- *Apolluon* (ap-ol'-loo'-ohn); active participle of NT:622; **a destroyer (i.e. Satan):**

☆ **Perdition--> apoleia--> Apollumi--> Apolluon--> Apollyon--> Destroyer/Satan.**

That took a bit but we got there. Taking perdition back to its prime root, in the Greek language, we come to "destroyer" or Satan. That's who the son of perdition is. And the icing on the cake comes from Revelation:

*Revelation 9:11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon. KJV*

This destroyer is also the angel of the bottomless pit, whose Hebrew name is Abaddon and whose Greek name is Apollyon.

Is there any doubt left to contend with? Nope.

So, there you have it; the complete explanation of who the man of sin and the son of perdition really are.

Satan/Antichrist.

He goes by many names throughout the Scriptures but in the first heaven/earth age, when he fell from our Father's grace, he was called Lucifer and he received a spiritual death sentence for his actions at that time. He is the only soul that our Father created that has been sentenced to death since all of creation.

The 7000 angels that followed him during that age will also die a spiritual death but as of this moment, they are simply being held in chains in Tartarus, awaiting Judgment Day.

COPYRIGHT 2015 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED ✪✪✪ 21 February 2015 ✪✪✪ <http://www.thelightforever.com>

# ***The Book of Revelation***

## ***Chapter 17***

### ***The Great Whore***

Even as far back as the 1500's AD, Rome was considered to be the center seat of power during these end times. The "Great Babylon" or "Mystery Babylon" was said to be the City of Rome, the seat of "Papal Power". Even to this day, this line of thinking is still prominent within the "church".

After 16 chapters of Revelation, there is not even one place where I would even **think** that the Bible would be talking about Rome or the Pope.

Again, even to this day, most theologians still believe that the end-time will be 3 ½ years when our Lord, in Matthew, Mark and Luke, tells us that the time has been shortened for the Elects' sake, and Revelation tells us how long that time has been shortened to: **5 months**.

It's obvious, to me anyway, that Satan still has the "church" firmly within his grasp; keep those preachers talking about the same worn-out, time-proven lies, and why not?

That's all they know, that's all they have been taught, either by seminary schools or Daddy and it's worked great because most people who have gone to church their entire lives know little more about the Bible today than they did as children.

It's interesting that well-known, well-established preachers, who control mega-churches, their reputations spread around the world, have a son who eventually steps into "Daddy's" shoes when he gets too old to preach. I won't mention any names but you know who they are.

Where is it written that the spiritual gifts of the father are passed down to the son? I thought that we all had our own special gift from the Holy Spirit. I can answer my own question very quickly: they don't teach/preach through the Holy Spirit, they do it through the traditions of the church.

How hard is it for the son to take over when both he and his father speak the same identical words every Sunday? Heaven help us if one of them would say something different once in a while. It just might wake somebody up.

It's not going to be Rome as the seat of power, it's going to be Satan/Antichrist, standing in Jerusalem, that has the APPARENT power, for it is our Father Himself that gives it to him. He attains nothing on his own.

Alright, chapter 17.

*Revelation 17:1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:*

Remember when I said that "waters" represented people? Let's jump ahead to verse 15 and read it because it's necessary to really understand verse 1.

*Revelation 17:15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.*

Waters represents people and nations of people and people that speak different languages. In other words, every living soul here on earth.

Who is the great whore? Satan/Antichrist. His systems and his lies and his deceptions. This 7<sup>th</sup> angel is going to show us the judgment that our Father is going to serve on him. Eventually. But he still is allowed five months to play out his hand.

*Revelation 17:2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.*

The kings of the earth are the leaders of the countries of the world. Kings, princes, presidents, prime ministers and sheiks.

How did these kings commit fornication? They jumped into bed with Satan/Antichrist. They bought his lies and deception, hooked their wagon to his horse and he led them around as though they had a ring in their noses.

They liked what they heard from him. The promise of power and lots and lots of money. These kings, these leaders, had been selling their soul for money and power their whole life and here comes Satan/Antichrist with the biggest paying scheme ever devised and he wanted them, these little 'ole world leaders, to have a part in it! Heavens to Betsy, let's get it on!

A person can have a sip of wine or some fine Irish whiskey and not be intoxicated by it but these boys drank the whole bottle, figuratively speaking. They bought every lie that Satan/Antichrist told them. Their MIND was intoxicated with the idea of having so much power, power given to them from one who appeared to have tremendous power.

You have to remember that Satan/Antichrist looks exactly like the true Jesus Christ. Why wouldn't they buy into it?

*Revelation 17:3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.*

*Revelation 17:4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:*

Purple and scarlet are colors that represent royalty. The seven heads represents the seven continents and the ten horns, horns always representing power, are ten leaders of ten nations from the seven continents.

Who is this woman that looks so spectacular with her royal robes on, decked with diamonds and pearls and gold, while holding a golden cup? We'll find out, in a minute, that it's Babylon, that great city.

Let's do a little noodling here. What are the seven continents? North America, South America, Europe, Australia, Antarctica, Africa, Asia.

Antarctica is barren and has no kings so there is nothing to deal with there.

Australia is not a power country so there is nothing there.

That leaves five continents from which seven leaders of seven countries will play a large role in this one-world-order or the new-world-order, Satan/Antichrists' political system.

Out of all the countries on this planet, which ones would be the most powerful? Probably the five who have permanent seats or who are permanent members at the United Nations.

China, France, Russia, United States and the United Kingdom. Don't forget that the United Kingdom is comprised of England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland, but I think that England would be the primary country as far as voting goes.

What's in this particular golden cup? Is it full of the wrath of God? Nope, this is a different cup. One belongs to our Father; the other belongs to Satan/Antichrist.

This cup is full of *abominations and filthiness of her fornication*. That sounds pretty vile, doesn't it?

*Revelation 17:5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.*

This woman's name was Mystery Babylon. Now, we're not really talking about an actual city here, even though Babylon was, indeed, a great city in the past. Hanging Gardens, one of the Seven Wonders of the World and all that.

But here it's being used as representative of something else:

*Babylon NT:897 Babulon (bab-oo-lone'); of Hebrew origin [OT:894]; Babylon, the capitol of Chaldaea (literally or figuratively [as a type of tyranny]):*

*OT:894 Babel (baw-bel'); from OT:1101; confusion; Babel (i.e. Babylon), including Babylonia and the Babylonian empire:*

The root word of Babylon, in the Hebrew language, is "babel" and it means "confusion". Let's see what Nelson's Dictionary has to say about it:

*So, in Revelation, Babylon is a word-picture for a society which persecuted God's people but which God will eventually destroy.*

It's a "society" alright and it's headed by the "big kahuna" himself, the fake messiah.

Babylon is representative of Satan/Antichrist and the confusion he causes by looking just like the true Messiah, while spouting his lies to the Biblically challenged.

Most of them won't know if he's telling the truth, from the Scriptures, or not.

Satan causes confusion today by having churches teach doctrine that is not Biblical, teaching traditions brought forth from many centuries ago. Scientists and school systems teaching evolution.

A child is taught in school that evolution is the beginning of mankind while, at home, the parents teach them that Adam and Eve were the beginning of humankind.

How sad is that? They're both wrong. We didn't come from apes and have the parents never read the book of Genesis, where it speaks of the sixth-day creation of man and woman?

*Genesis 1:26 And God said, **Let us make man in our image, after our likeness:** and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.*

*Genesis 1:27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.*

*Genesis 1:28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.*

*Genesis 1:29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.*

*Genesis 1:30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.*

*Genesis 1:31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. **And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.** KJV*

That's the creation of man and woman on the sixth day.

*Genesis 2:2 And **on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made**; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. KJV*

That's the end of the seven days of creation. Where's Adam and Eve?

*Genesis 2:6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.*

*Genesis 2:7 **And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.***

*Genesis 2:8 And the Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put **the man whom he had formed.** KJV*

Although unnamed right now by our Father, this is Adam. Notice the sequential progression of the chapters and verses as the account of creation unfolds.

*Genesis 2:18 And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him. KJV*

*Genesis 2:19 And out of the ground the Lord God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; **and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them**; and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof. KJV*

This is the first mention of Adam by name in Genesis. Still no Eve.

*Genesis 2:21 And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;*

*Genesis 2:22 And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.*

*Genesis 2:23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.*

*Genesis 2:24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.*

*Genesis 2:25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed. KJV*

There she is.

*Genesis 3:20 And Adam called his **wife's name Eve**; because she was the **mother of all living.** KJV*

And there's her name.

And the root of the problem also lies in that verse, because someone, some really smart person, some genius, some religious guru, decided to tell everyone that the **mother of all living** meant the entire human race.

Completely ignoring Genesis 1:26.

Adam and Eve would be the beginning of the Hebrew Race, not the Human Race, and through these two the Christ child would eventually be born, some 70 plus generations into the future. Therefore it can

be correctly said that Eve would be the ***mother of all living*** THROUGH JESUS CHRIST because spiritual life begins and ends with **HIM**.

And that's what's important because our flesh and blood life will soon pass away but the soul will never pass away, unless the Father chooses to do so.

I know that all of this is off-subject but I never miss an opportunity to point this out whenever I get the opportunity. If people would just read the Bible themselves there wouldn't be any lying preachers around because they would have been run out of town after people discovered the truth for themselves.

Alright, I'll get off the soapbox....back to Revelation.

And what about the child that gets nothing from home? Evolution is all that he or she will believe until they get older and educate themselves on the truth of the Scriptures. Their faith will have to overcome the teachings of society.

And **STILL**, there may be a minute piece of doubt still lodged in the dark recesses of the mind that says: "Well, maybe evolution is true. I have faith that it's not, but you never know."

Good job, Satan. Well done.

*Revelation 17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.*

Satan's goal has always been to destroy as many of our Father's children as he can and in this role of Antichrist he has his best shot yet because the entire world is paying homage to him. They glorify him as though he were the true messiah and he revels in it.

This word "admiration" is really a bad translation:

*Admiration NT:2295 **thauma** (thos'-mah); apparently from a form of NT:2300; **wonder** (properly concrete; but by implication, abstractly):*

They **wondered** in astonishment; they looked at him with openmouthed amazement.

*Revelation 17:7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.*

This "woman", Satan/Antichrist, sits on top of the political/religious systems and now we're going to find the answer to some mystery.

*Revelation 17:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.*

The beast and his systems are synonymous, he comes out of the bottomless pit, he has already been sentenced to the Lake of Fire for his actions in the age that was, and everyone on earth will be amazed and follow with him **EXCEPT** those whose names are written in that Book of Life.

Whose names are these? His Election. The ones with His seal in their mind. The ones that know the difference between the true and the fake during this time:

*Ephesians 1:11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, **being predestinated** according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will: KJV*

✧ This beast/Satan/Antichrist **was** able to walk this earth, according to the book of Job 1:7;



✧ he *is not* walking on this earth after our Lord told him: *Get thee hence, Satan* in Matthew 4:10 and confined his presence in heaven, guarded by the Archangel Michael;

✧ He *shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition* because he's already been sentenced to death.

✧ and he *yet is* because during these five months he is physically here on earth again.

*Job 1:7 And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. KJV*

*Matthew 4:10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. KJV*

*Revelation 17:9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.*

Here is wisdom. Wisdom should make you smarter than the average bear. The seven heads are seven world leaders of seven nations. "Mountains" always means nations.

*Revelation 17:10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.*

The key to this verse is "a short space". All of these seven kings are the same entity: Satan. These are all roles that he has played over the eons since the world that was. *Five are fallen* are roles within which he was not successful in destroying the seed line of Christ. Here are just some of the roles:

✧ The Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil	Genesis 2:9
✧ The Serpent	Genesis 3:1
✧ The Devil	Matthew 4:1
✧ Satan	1 <sup>st</sup> Chronicles 21:1
✧ Little Horn	Daniel 8:9
✧ The Assyrian	Isaiah 10:24
✧ Lucifer	Isaiah 14:12
✧ The King of Babylon	Isaiah 30:25
✧ The Wicked One	Matthew 13:19

*He must continue a short space.* The role that he is now playing during this short space of five months. He will also have this short space at the end of the Millennium for another five months, if it can be stated in a time frame that we're used to.

*Revelation 17:11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.*

There is the only entity that has been condemned to perdition and that is Satan.

*Revelation 17:12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.*

Well, now, wait a minute. Back in verse 10 there were seven kings and now there are ten? The seven kings were all one entity, Satan. These ten kings are ten different world leaders. They won't come to

power until Satan/Antichrist sets up his political and religious one-world-systems. This “one hour” is the five month tribulation.

*Revelation 17:13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.*

All of these leaders will be in agreement with each other on all counts and together they will pledge their support to Satan/Antichrist.

*Revelation 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.*

They will make war spiritually with the Lord and when the smoke clears our Lord will be the victor and all those that follow Him, those that are called and chosen and faithful will be victors **THROUGH HIM**.

*Revelation 17:15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.*

People of the world.

*Revelation 17:16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.*

*Revelation 17:17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.*

Well, that should give you some comfort: *For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will*. Not Satan's will, not his followers will but God's Will. He is in control of everything that happens during this five month period.

*Revelation 17:18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.*

This woman is the city of Jerusalem. Not Rome. Not New York. Not San Francisco.

The center of all action during this five-month tribulation of Satan/Antichrist will be in Jerusalem and the surrounding area. That's why it's so important to keep your eye on what's happening in the Middle East today.

### **The Al Qaeda Network**

Not really a “network”, per se, but a loose conglomeration of independent wanna-bee's looking for some sort of banner under which they can kill without regard for later prosecution. They are Islamist terrorists bent on killing Jews and Christians.

The news media made a big deal out of the killing of Osama Bin Laden but since Al Qaeda was no more than a loose organization to begin with, his death didn't change things all that much.

### **Hamas**

A Palestinian terror organization whose sole purpose is to annihilate Israel from the face of the earth. They routinely fire Qassam rockets into southern Israel in order to kill tourists and Israeli citizens.

The latest “war” with Israel came about when three Israeli students were killed.

### **The Palestine Liberation Front (PLF) and the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO)**

Not much of a power in recent years since the death of Yasser Arafat. Loosely affiliated with the PLF.

## Hezbollah

Hezbollah (the “Party of God”), a Lebanon-based Shia terrorist group, advocates Shia empowerment globally. This is the group that focuses on us more than the Middle East. They would like, more than anything, to have Shia law enforced within the United States and have been responsible for the suicide truck bombings of the US Embassy in Beirut in April 1983.

Also, the US Marine barracks in Beirut in October 1983, and the US Embassy annex in Beirut in September 1984, as well as the hijacking of TWA 847 in 1985 and the Khobar Towers attack in Saudi Arabia in 1996.

The goal of these terrorist organizations is to take back the land that the United Nations gave to Israel so that they could become recognized as a nation, once again, in May of 1948.

This was all a part of our Father’s plan, to bring His People back to the land of their forefathers, Abraham, Isaac, Joseph and the others, but since 71 AD, 1,877 years ago, there was no “homeland” to go to, until 1948:

*Ezekiel 36:28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God. KJV*

*Jeremiah 24:6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. KJV*

And since 71 AD, the Palestinians have been content to war between different factions of their own people, and there were hundreds of different factions to go to war with. But after 1948 they loosely organized against Israel because they want their land back. And that includes the city of Jerusalem.

The Palestinians consider the Jews to be “occupiers” of their land even though our Father Himself gave each Tribe a land allotment in the Old Testament. (You can see a map of these allotments in the title bar under “Map” on this site).

Today, we have the group called **ISIS**, which stands for the **Islamic State in Iraq and Syria** but our government, Obama in particular, likes to call it **ISIL**, which stands for the **Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant**.

Why does Obama and his administration call it **ISIL**? Because Obama, being a Muslim sympathizer and advocate of military nuclear power for President Assad of Syria, doesn’t like the “Syria” reference and prefers to use “Levant”, which is an area of the Middle East that includes Lebanon and Jordan (and Syria).

Obama is much more willing to attack ISIS in Iraq and not Syria because he doesn’t want to offend his friend, President Bashar el-Assad. There should also be little doubt in the mind of anyone even superficially reading the newspapers or the net, that Obama does not like Israel nor Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu and for good reason.

Netanyahu doesn’t want Syria to have military nuke capabilities because the danger of Syria annihilating Israel is far too great a threat to Israel and their “Iron Dome” defense could not alleviate that nuclear danger.

As I’ve said before, I believe that Obama is a part of our Father’s Plan of the end-times and to use him to reduce the United States to something less than a worldwide superpower. And he’s done a pretty good job of doing that over the last six years.

If Satan had just been content to be one of two cherubim that guarded the Mercy Seat in the first Heaven/earth age none of this would have ever happened and we would all have been living in spiritual bliss since the beginning of time.

But that's not the way it turned out, so grab your Bible, read it, study it, understand it and know that soon Satan/Antichrist will stand on Mount Zion in Jerusalem and claim to be the true Jesus Christ and if you know that he's not, you are in good shape and that eternal bliss that we've missed out on over all these years will soon be within our grasp once again.

Thank our Father for that.

Thank you Father.

COPYRIGHT 2015 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED \*\*\* 4 March 2015 \*\*\* <http://www.thelightforever.com>

# ***The Book of Revelation***

## ***Chapter 18***

### ***The Judgment of the Great City***

I've been talking about this five month period as a tribulation, and so it is, but it's the first of two. This one and the one that happens on the day that our Lord places His feet on Mount Zion.

The tribulation of our Lord will last less than five minutes.

There are church systems that teach the **pre-trib**, the **mid-trib**, the **post-trib** and the **trib-trib-trib**. I don't know, I never could keep any of that stuff straight in my head and I've yet to read about it in Revelation or any other book of the Bible, so I just leave it alone. If that's what they want to believe, then have at it.

You should know by now that this life that we live is a test, one that we will either pass or fail. If we pass, we have eternity in heaven with our Father and the Lord; if we fail, we will walk that green mile to the Lake of Fire and you won't have time to take your coat off before it's sealed over and everything in it is gone forever.

Like a wisp of smoke going up in the air and carried away by the currents. Those of us in heaven will not even retain a memory of those souls. It will be sad to know that some of our loved ones never made it to heaven and our Father, promising us that in heaven there will be nothing that upsets us, gives us that assurance in 21:4.

*Revelation 21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. KJV*

And after a lifetime of temptation from the pleasures of this world, and from Satan, how sad that day will be, also, if a person spends his or her lifespan trying to please our Father, only to find out on Judgment Day, that the messiah they followed in the time of greatest temptation, was a fake and because they believed in this one, they received a one-way ticket to hell.

They may have listened to their preacher, who taught the lies of church organizations and seminary schools, and he might have been a nice guy but, in this case especially, this nice guy will indeed finish last and he will be judged for the blood of every soul that he misled.

I pray that you don't let that happen to you. And you've got an excellent start if you are reading this and studying Revelation right now. And when we get through with this particular book, don't ever put your Bible down and think that you've read enough, that you've got the right stuff to make it through this tribulation.

Read it every day or twice a day. Never put all your stock in the hands of one broker. Check me out, read it from your own Bible, make up your own mind. I will never intentionally mislead you or anybody else but always check out whoever is talking or teaching.

If what they have said aligns with what you read from Scripture, then you're probably in pretty good shape. Ask the Holy Spirit for the spiritual discernment to tell the good guys from the bad. He will help you with that.

Always remember this:

You, and you alone, will be responsible for your actions during your lifetime. If you depended on a preacher to give you the truth of the Scriptures and he failed to do that, he may pay a price on Judgment

Day but it was still up to you to find out the truth for yourself, it was still your responsibility to study the Bible or do whatever you could to keep your soul out of harms' way.

You will not be able to stand before our Father and point a finger at your preacher and say: "It was his fault for misleading me, for lying to me". That won't wash and it won't fly.

The life of our flesh and blood body is always going to end, unless you're here during these five months but your soul will last forever if you receive the truth of our Father while in this earthly body. What a tragedy it will be to have put up with and gone through all of the ups and downs in this life and end up with your soul destroyed in the Lake of Fire. What a waste.

Hey, I'm no different than a lot of other people. For many years I gave little to no thought about the condition of my soul or what would eventually happen to it. I was working to pay the bills, trying to raise my kids' right and trying to have a little fun when I could squeeze it in.

And it's not my words that should mean anything to you but, rather, the words of our Father. I simply try to put it all together in a way that makes it easy to understand. A little background info. Taking a word or two and going back into the languages to find out the original meaning. Something that any one of us can do if we take the time and put in the effort to do it.

Many people don't have that time. I do. I'm retired. (LOL)

You don't have to change the Scriptures all that much to turn the truth into a lie but if you take the entirety of current religious dogma, you will find many, many little changes that ultimately lead countless congregations down the wrong path.

Alright, chapter 18.

*Revelation 18:1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.*

Some will try to tell you that this is our Lord and it's not. This is not the *Shekinah* glory that surrounds Him. "Another" means "different". It could also mean "in addition to". This is the second of the seven angels that were talked about at the beginning of chapter 17:1.

*Revelation 18:2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.*

Jeremiah spoke about circumstances such as this long ago:

*Jeremiah 5:26 For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.*

"They catch men" means that they catch the souls of men and there's no gender in that, it means all people.

Satan/Antichrist doesn't do all this deceivin' and lyin' by himself, he has a lot of help. There's a lot of hard-core people in this world that have been waiting for an opportunity just like this. They probably don't understand that this one is a fake but that doesn't matter to them because it's an opportunity for profit and power.

*Jeremiah 5:27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich. KJV*

They might be encouraged by the promise of a spiritual bounty offered by this supernatural imposter and supernatural he will be, he is not in human form or shape, he is in a celestial body. And he has

enough spiritual discernment to know the good souls from the bad. He knows who he is allowed to go after and who he isn't:

*Revelation 9:4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; **but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.***

*Revelation 9:5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, **but that they should be tormented five months:** and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. KJV*

Those 7000 angels in the age that was weren't the only ones that followed him back then. They were IN ADDITION to one-third of all the souls that our Father created at that time. Remember this?

*Revelation 12:4 **And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth:** and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. KJV*

*"The habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird"* indicates a condition of godlessness, where people choose to live without light and the darkness makes them feel secure. They have no desire for the fullness that comes with loving our Father.

They are suspended between the earth and the nether world, spiritually speaking, and the only thing that keeps them from sinking any lower is the flesh and blood body that they live in.

*Unclean and hateful birds* are those that eat dead flesh, not the flesh of a clean kill, like the eagle or the hawk, but the vultures, the *carrion*.

*Revelation 18:3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.*

They are spiritually *waxed rich* because there are so many souls available, just ripe for the picking, just right for the deception. They are biblically challenged and instead of knowing what to avoid, by preparing themselves with the Word of God, they joyfully participate in the spiritual carnage and thank Satan/Antichrist for the opportunity to do so.

This word "abundance" has a different meaning in the Greek language than what we know it to mean, which is "a very large quantity of something" but in the Greek it is:

***Abundance** NT:1411 **dunamis** (doo'-nam-is); from NT:1410; **force** (literally or figuratively); specially, **miraculous power** (usually by implication, a miracle itself):*

*NT:1410 **dunamai** (doo'-nam-ah-ee); of uncertain affinity; **to be able or possible:***

Satan/Antichrist, with his political and religious systems as his foundation, will be able to perform his miracles, making that which is unreal seem real. Deception.

*Dunamis* is where we get our word dynamite from. Explosive! An explosive force, strong miracles to further embed the deception in their minds.

And after all he has done up to this point it would be impossible to convince those that believe in him that he's a fake, an imposter. They are hooked and hooked well.

Even those that know better, that have our Father's seal, even they will sit back and marvel at what he is able to do. That's why our Lord shortened this time from 3 ½ years to 5 months and thank Him for that or we would all end up believing in this atrocity called Satan/Antichrist.



*Revelation 18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.*

This is the third angel.

Don't go down with that sinking ship called Babylon. Know what's going on BEFORE it begins, have that seal of our Father in your brain and not even one of these plagues will harm or touch you. Take the time to read and study His letter to us, the Bible.

If you are reading this today, you have taken one giant step forward, you have the beginning of the foundation that you will need to rely on during this time. And, of course, if one were to get weak, begin to succumb to the deception, He will provide a source of reassurance for you. Rely on it. Depend on it. He won't turn His back on you, now or ever.

*Revelation 18:5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.*

Every soul in heaven has known about Satan since the beginning and still it filters through.

There may be some who don't have the seal of our Father in their mind, who distrust this APPARENT savior and still expect to be "raptured" out of all this confusion.

Far, far too late, to expect something that never existed in the first place, for when the Lord does appear, it will be over. Just like five of those virgins who left to go get some more spiritual knowledge and when they came back the door to heaven had been closed.

Bear in mind, the "lamps" are our mind, heart and soul. The "oil" represents how much knowledge we have of the Scriptures. Do they know who the false messiah is?

*Matthew 25:1 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.*

*Matthew 25:2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.*

*Matthew 25:3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:*

*Matthew 25:4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.*

*Matthew 25:5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.*

*Matthew 25:6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.*

*Matthew 25:7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.*

*Matthew 25:8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.*

*Matthew 25:9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.*

*Matthew 25:10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.*

*Matthew 25:11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.*

*Matthew 25:12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.*

*Matthew 25:13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh. KJV*

You have to be prepared BEFORE these five months begin.

There are a scores of people walking this earth today that already have the seal of Satan in their mind. If you believe in the rapture theory or the any-moment doctrine, if these are the crutches that support you, spiritually, because you are too fearful of this tribulation, then you are betting your soul on a lie and time may run out before you have time to change. There is no courage without fear and that courage comes from having faith in our Father.

*Revelation 18:6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.*

Here's something interesting: Let's go to Daniel 12:12 first:

*Daniel 12:12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the **thousand three hundred and five and thirty days**. KJV*

1335 days. If Satan/Antichrist's number, 666, is related to the 6<sup>th</sup> trump, 6<sup>th</sup> seal and the 6<sup>th</sup> vial, and you **double** that: 666 plus 666 = 1332. Just three days short of the 1335 days. How long was Christ in the tomb? Three days and then He came back to His people.

I'm just sayin'...food for thought.

*Revelation 18:7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.*

Who is the "she" and the "her" and the "queen"? Figuratively speaking, it's Satan/Antichrist and the system that he controls; how he has set the world up to his liking, through deception. She "glorifies herself" by calling herself the Messiah. "She" makes the world and all its inhabitants feel secure because "she" has cured all the world's problems.

No more wars, no more conflicts, nobody is in debt any longer, everything is rosy and good. She calls herself a queen because she has the world leaders paying homage to her. But a queen must have a king if she claims to not be a widow and she has none and that makes her a fake.

And if you are "wedded" to this queen that means that you are no longer a virgin waiting for the true Christ. Spiritually speaking, when Christ returns He is expecting a "bride", all those that claim to love Him, and many of them do, but they believed that the false messiah was the true messiah and the "marriage" was with the wrong christ. They are now "with child" and our Lord is not the father. Satan/Antichrist is the father.

And that makes someone a spiritual whore. Guess who that is? That's right, you fell for his lies, you believed in his miracles, you relied on him to pay off your mortgage and make you feel secure and you did all this WITHOUT waiting for the true "Husband".

And now you're really in a jam because the false messiah is laughing at you and there's no time to make things right with the true Messiah. And for those that end up in this situation, there's no salvation for you. Repentance won't work. Time has run out and there's no way of getting it back. The door to heaven has been closed to you.

As my Momma used to say to me: "you've made your bed, now lie in it".

If you don't understand the analogy of the "wedding" and "the bride" and "with child", I'll go into that a little late.

*Revelation 18:8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.*

This is why there is no time left for repentance, this is the Lord's Day and He has come and everything that we have ever done in these earthly bodies, good or bad, has been locked in, chiseled in stone,

written in that Book. And that “eraser”, that Satan/Antichrist promised you that he would provide, isn’t there.

Everything that was false about her will be burned away by our Lord and the “judging” has already taken place many eons ago, and it was strong and harsh but fair and just.

*Revelation 18:9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,*

All of these world leaders, because they loved the things of the world more than our Father, end up worshipping an idol, worshipping smoke.

*Revelation 18:10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.*

When the truth of Satan/Antichrist is finally exposed they’re going to stand off to the side, throw their hands up in the air, and say to the Lord: “I knew the difference between him and You! I just believed that way because everybody else did! But deep down in my heart I knew that he was a fake!”

Too late for that kind of talk now. You made a choice and it was the wrong one.

The “hour of temptation” is over, it was the five months of tribulation by Satan/Antichrist, and the judgment comes at the end of it.

*Revelation 18:11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:*

There’s nothing left to buy, it’s all gone in the wink of an eye.

*Revelation 18:12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,*

*Revelation 18:13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.*

Who was the “merchant” of the souls of men? Yep. That’s him. If you were willing to sell it, he was willing to buy it.

*Revelation 18:14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.*

All the things of this world that mankind desired, cheated for, lied for, murdered for and died for, are gone in one puff of smoke. Like a drop of fat on a hot coal.

*Revelation 18:15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,*

Doing the same thing that the “kings” did; nobody wanting to take responsibility for their actions.

*Revelation 18:16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!*

*Revelation 18:17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,*

Everybody wants to deny that they took up with Satan/Antichrist but the facts have already been written down.

*Revelation 18:18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!*

In truth, "Mystery Babylon" was nothing more than a state of the mind. She was all the abominations of the world wrapped up in one little pretty package. All that wrapping did was cover up the lies and deception and confusion of Satan/Antichrist.

I remember seeing a movie many years ago where the plot involved aliens from space invading us and nobody could tell that they were here because they looked made themselves look just like us.

And then one day, the hero of this movie, pulled a cardboard box out of a dumpster and when he opened it up it was full of sunglasses. And when he put on a pair he could clearly see how vile and horrible these aliens were but when he took them off, they looked just like everybody else again.

Some people are going to be praying that there really were sunglasses like that during this time. I think the actor in that movie was Roddy McDowell, the professional wrestler.

*Revelation 18:19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.*

That's Old Testament mourning, people.

*Revelation 18:20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.*

When she is finally brought down to nothing, by our Lord, all of the righteous of God will rejoice, especially the prophets and apostles, because they warned us of this day over and over again. How many listened? Not many. Are you listening?

*Revelation 18:21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.*

These political and religious systems that Satan/Antichrist created will have been for naught.

*Revelation 18:22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;*

Mystery Babylon has been turned to smoke, what is there to celebrate?

*Revelation 18:23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.*

Do you know what **sorceries** are? Our word "pharmacist" comes from it:

**Sorceries** NT:5331 **pharmakeia** (far-mak-i'-ah); from NT:5332; **medication** ("**pharmacy**"), i.e. (by extension) magic (literally or figuratively):

NT:5332 **pharmakeus** (far-mak-yoos'); from pharmakon (a drug, i.e. spell-giving potion); **a druggist** ("**pharmacist**") or **poisoner**, i.e. (by extension) a magician:

The entire world was as though they had been drugged. Brainwashed would probably be a better word today. How do you brainwash a person? Or a society? Or the world?

By repeating the same mantra over and over again until it permeates the mind and it cannot be separated. The lies of religious traditions taught over and over, one generation after another until its embedded so deeply there can never be a separation.

Get out of those “houses” that teach that rot. Unlock that “cage” that they’ve got you in, along with all the other unclean birds. That’s how our Father looks at you...if you believe all these lies and traditions you are unclean to Him. He doesn’t want you near Him.

And the only way that you can “wash” this filth off of yourself is by looking toward Him, and repentance, and studying His Word and by separating yourself from those “houses”, those **Beth Aven**, in the Hebrew. Those “houses of nothing”, the “houses of vanity”.

*Revelation 18:24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth. KJV*

Yeah, a lot of them were killed for teaching the Word of God. Stephen. John the Baptist, martyred or beheaded.

We don’t do it that much in this country but go to Iraq or Iran or Turkey or Saudi Arabia. They will spill your blood in the name of Allah. **ISIS** will line them up in a row, Christians, and behead them one by one, on video, and send it around the world for all to see and fear.

My words are just a conveyor belt that brings the Scriptures before your eyes and places them in your lap. What are you going to do with them? Brush them off onto the floor or pick them up and assemble them in your mind and feel the spiritual comfort and security that comes with them and makes you far more than just another human being plodding through this life, one day after another, with only the death of your earthly body the solitary result of decades of living.

Our Lord prays to the Father that His death on Calvary warrants a little more than that from you. He really doesn’t want to pour the contents of that cup out on you but He will if you continue to ask Him to do so by ignoring Him.

He wants to love you and He wants you to love Him.

He wants to be your God and He wants you to be His people.

*Ezekiel 37:27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people. KJV*

He’s talking to Israel in this verse, but by the grace of God, the Gentile has been grafted into that Branch too, and we will share in all He has to offer.

# ***The Book of Revelation***

## ***Chapter 19***

### ***The Lord Returns***

In this chapter, the fall of "Mystery Babylon", the confusion brought on by Satan/Antichrist, is going to be finished and our Lord is going to return, not on the back of a donkey as He did when returning to Jerusalem before His crucifixion, but on a great white stallion. And He's coming as King of Kings and Lord of Lords.

Our Lord coming, while riding on a white horse, is interesting. The Israelites never rode horseback throughout all of recorded Old Testament history because our Father didn't want the enemies of Israel to think that they were victorious in any particular battle because they rode powerful steeds. They always fought on foot, with sandals on.

He wanted their enemies to know that He, and He alone, watched over and protected and gave the victory to His children, that it was He who was their God, not some wooden idol plated with gold.

And, it was also a truth that only kings rode on horseback and here our Lord returns to Jerusalem as Lord of Lords and KING OF KINGS! How fitting is that?

Before we get into this chapter let's freeze time for a second, stop everything that's in motion, because our Lord is fixin' to come and this world is going to change forever.

When our Father created all souls at the beginning He gave each and every one of them free will; the freedom to choose. There was really no right or wrong back then, the "choosing" would be following whatever rules were in place, put there by our Father, in that heavenly realm.

I've estimated that there may have been 14-15 billion souls created at that time and with that many souls and spirits, each spiritual body having one of each, just as we have in these earthly bodies, there had to be some sort of regulations to govern a huge multitude such as were there.

Satan, Lucifer, was the first to break those rules or regulations when he attempted to take control of the Mercy Seat of God. And from there we progressed to the *katabole*, that heavenly war, then the creation of flesh and blood bodies, within which He placed a soul and spirit and then thousands of years of humanity in these bodies disobeying His Commandments and ordinances.

I, for one, will be extremely happy when this particular heaven/earth age is over and I can, again, be in the presence of our Father, with the Triune reunited, and, again, enjoy living in a body that doesn't hurt all the time.

And although time means nothing to our Father, I would like to think that, He too, will be glad when this dispensation is over because Satan/Antichrist will expire in the Lake of Fire, as will those 7000 fallen angels, and that constant temptation and torment of His children will be over as well.

Every soul in the eternity will have demonstrated the right to be there and the Father and His children can relax and enjoy peace and tranquility together, once again, as it has been written in the book of Job:

***Job 38:7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? KJV***

Oh well, perhaps the ramblings of an old man.

Revelation chapter 19.



*Revelation 19:1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:*

Those souls in heaven know that the end is at hand, so close that you could reach out and touch it.

*Alleluia* means “praise ye, Jah!” Or praise ye Yahaveh.

*Revelation 19:2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.*

Judgment comes to everyone and He is always fair. He tells us up front what He expects from us and He's put it all in this book, the Bible, and it's up to us to read it and then do whatever is required. What would encourage us to do His will? The certainty of His promise of eternal salvation.

*Revelation 19:3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.*

The systems of Satan/Antichrist are just “smokin’” away, they'll be gone shortly, never to return. The systems that he used were already in place before he got here from heaven, he simply uses his supernatural powers to control all of it.

These same structures, the economy, education, religion, and politics are used by politicians of both State and Federal governments and through them, they can control the people. Taxation is a huge part of these structures because neither the State nor the Feds generate their own money, they get it from the people.

I wouldn't doubt that one of the first things that Satan/Antichrist does is take away all taxes. Those that don't know any better, who haven't studied His Word, will probably think that this might go on indefinitely. What taxes would he remove? How much of your paycheck used to go to the governments?

30%-40% goes to the Feds; 12 ½% goes to FICA; 5%-6% to the State; 1%-3% of your paycheck in Obamacare penalties for not joining the mandatory federal health care system. Healthcare will probably cost you \$800-\$1500 a month.

The price of gasoline goes down and the States and the Feds raise the gas tax. A 1 ½% increase in social security benefits means the price of food at the grocery store is going up. Whatever is given by one hand is then taken away by the other.

And if it stopped right here it would be bad enough but then the Feds and the States rub salt into the wound by taking some more of the taxes you pay and give it to people that are too lazy to work, they give it to women who keep having babies when they know they can't afford to support them.

45 million citizens on the SNAP program—food stamps. 45 million! And you can bet that the sluggards have figured out how to beat the system because 4 out of 5 people receiving food stamps have beat the system and are receiving them illegally.

I mean, if they're too lazy to work, who's going to feed them? We are. These people are content to live on almost nothing so they can lay around on the couch, watch TV, and do their drugs. Some of them sell their food stamp card for the purpose of buying drugs.

The Feds have forced corporations to stop hiring full-time employees because complying with the tax code and Obamacare makes it too expensive. So they hire part-timers to do the work and most families can't pay the bills on part-time pay.

There were up to 15million....MILLION illegal immigrants in this country on all sorts of government assistance programs BEFORE Obama opened up the borders and allowed tens of thousands MORE illegal immigrants into this country. Who pays for their housing, their food, their medical expenses and the education of their kids? We do.



The Federal Government doesn't generate its own money. They rely on the citizens to pay the taxes levied on them to keep the government coffers full. And when they run out of money, they raise our taxes.

Do you think that our Father didn't know that this might happen? Of course He did and He gave us words of encouragement in the form of an acrostic in the book of Psalms. The 37<sup>th</sup> psalm.

Sure, it's irritating to see corrupt politicians get away with murder, payoffs from lobbyists for voting yea or nay on a particular bill or resolution. And I've been around long enough to know that even the "good" politicians are corrupt and have something to hide. They just haven't been exposed yet.

Corporate executives making 20 million dollar BONASES at the end of the year in addition to the 1-2 million in salary. All the financial institutions going broke because two corrupt politicians, Barney Frank and Christopher Dodd, sold sub-prime mortgages worldwide that were worthless.

Sure, we have a right to complain but our Father tells us to let Him handle it, don't do anything on your own about it. This acrostic should reassure us that He knows what's going on and He'll handle it.

Let's go to the Free dictionary on Wikipedia and see what acrostic means:

*An acrostic is a poem or other form of writing in which the first letter, syllable or word of each line, paragraph or other recurring feature in the text spells out a word or a message.*

Basically, an acrostic is a hidden message and our Father put a few of them throughout the Scriptures for only "those that have eyes to see", to read and understand. That's what having "eyes that see and ears that hear" means that our Lord spoke of so often.

In the 37<sup>th</sup> psalm, the message is given to us in verses 7, 20 and 34:

*Psalms 37:7 Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, **because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.** KJV*

*Psalms 37:20 **But the wicked shall perish**, and the enemies of the Lord shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away. KJV*

*Psalms 37:34 **Wait on the Lord, and keep his way**, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it. KJV*

And we are seeing it right here in chapter 19 of Revelation. Sometimes we will see these charlatans get what's due to them in this life but the majority will not. Not until now, at this time.

Should we rejoice and be glad because they do get what's due to them? No, we shouldn't. We should be glad that we ourselves have found the Light and didn't take that path as well. What's that old saying? "There but by the grace of God go I". How true that is in so many ways.

*Revelation 19:4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.*

A lot of praising and giving glory to the Holy One of Israel, isn't there? Darn right! Praise Him that shall make things even across the board.

*Revelation 19:5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.*

This word "fear" has always been a bad translation, it should read "revere":

***Fear** NT:5399 **phobeo** (fob-eh'-o); from NT:5401; to frighten, i.e. (passively) to be alarmed; by analogy, **to be in awe of, i.e. revere:***

*Revelation 19:6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.*

*Revelation 19:7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.*

Our Father teaches us important lessons by using examples that we can easily understand; lessons in life, agriculture and such.

The “marriage” is between us and our Father, it is the coming together, the binding together in eternal love. We are the “bride” and He is the “husband”. We are “wedded” to Him.

And as I mentioned earlier, if you succumb to the lies of Satan/Antichrist BEFORE the true Messiah returns then you have “figuratively” and “spiritually” gone to bed with Satan/Antichrist, you are “impregnated” with his lies and you are “with child”. Spiritually, it could be said that we are carrying the spawn of Satan in our minds.

Christ even mentioned this when he gave the Apostles the events that would lead up to His return:

*Matthew 24:19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!*

*Matthew 24:20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:*

Don't be taken out of season. Many people proclaim that they want to be the first one taken from the field. Well, you have been lied to and misled if you want that to happen to you because that one is taken by Satan/Antichrist.

*Matthew 24:21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. KJV*

That *great tribulation* is what's happening right here, right now.

*Revelation 19:8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.*

The *righteousness of saints* is every good work that you have done throughout your entire lifetime. What are good works? A simple smile to make someone feel better. Helping someone pick up something that they had dropped.

Planting seeds, studying the Scriptures. You don't have to be a Mother Theresa, a simple kindness is a good work, a great work.

And as with our prayers, they are all saved by our Father, they are remembered, they are written in the Book and each good work comprises a thread of linen and when all are woven together produces a clean and white robe that you will wear throughout the eternity.

Why is it white? Because the blood of Christ washed it clean and free of all sin.

If you make it to the eternity and you have only few good works you may only have a bathing suit to wear and everybody will be able to see it. This is literal. (LOL)

*Revelation 19:9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.*

He only calls those that love Him, you can't volunteer. He has to choose you.

*Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.*

St. John fell to his knees and bowed before this angel and that is not something that is allowed, ever. Be careful that your love of angels doesn't turn into angel worship. Angels are just like you and I, only in spirit bodies. They are workers and messengers.

*Revelation 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.*

Here it comes, people.

*Revelation 19:12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.*

Can you imagine seeing this?

*Revelation 19:13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.*

*John 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. KJV*

*Revelation 19:14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.*

These are the souls of all the people that have died before this five-month tribulation began; the ones that overcame during their life; they loved our Father more than the world and Satan, they tried to follow His Commandments as best they could and repented when they could not.

These are our parents, grandparents, children, cousins and on and on it goes. These are NOT SOULS FROM THE RAPTURE.

*And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses.* WHICH WERE IN HEAVEN!! They didn't jump up there from a trampoline, they were the souls from under the altar of God, asking Him when He will avenge their blood:

*Revelation 6:9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:*

*Revelation 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?*

*Revelation 6:11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. KJV*

Well, they wait no longer. He is "avenging" right now.

*Revelation 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.*

That's the two-edged sword that cuts both ways, His Word, THIS Word, the Bible. He is destroying all unrighteousness, all evil, all the rudiments and everything that offends.

This event has never been seen before on this earth and will never be seen again because humankind is over, never to be resurrected, never "raised out of the grave". The earthly bodies of those that have died before have since returned back to the minerals that it was made of.

This is the moment when those of us that are still alive change into our spiritual bodies. Instantly. Remember the "mystery" that St. Paul explained to us in his letters to the Corinthians?

*1st Corinthians 15:51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,*

Sleep is another word for die. We shall not all die, those of us that are alive at this time, but we shall all be changed into a spiritual body.

*1st Corinthians 15:52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. KJV*

This is the seventh trump. It's also the seventh seal and the seventh vial, all rolled up into one.

*Revelation 19:16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.*

All the crowns of the world melted into just this one.

*Revelation 19:17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;*

In the Manuscripts it reads: "to the great supper of God".

*Revelation 19:18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.*

This simply means that all flesh will be done away with. Never again will there be flesh and blood bodies on this earth.

*Revelation 19:19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.*

These are the SPIRITUAL wars of Armageddon and Haman-Gog. And it's a losing war for Satan/Antichrist and his following army.

*Revelation 19:20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.*

This is Satan/Antichrist and his political and religious systems. They are all going to walk that green mile into the Lake of Fire.

This is what will happen to you and your soul if you believe that this christ-like-imitator is the true Christ. And let me point out one thing here before I forget it: the prefix "anti" doesn't mean what you think it means. The way we use it is to mean that you are against something or someone or some policy like "anti-abortion", "anti-war", anti-Semitic" and such.

Here in the Greek language "anti" means "instead of". Satan/Antichrist is the "instead-of jesus".

*Anti NT:473 anti (an-tee'); a primary particle; opposite, i.e. instead or because of (rarely in addition to):*

There is no hell, in the sense that we have been taught all of our lives. There is no burning fire and brimstone, tormenting the unforgiven, forever and ever. Why not?

Pretty simple. By this time we are all in spiritual bodies and, as St. Paul explained to us that the heavenly body feels no pain, it cannot get sick or break a leg, it could not feel the pain of a burning flame in any event. It's a body that cannot be harmed by anything or anybody, except the Father.

*Revelation 19:21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh. KJV*

The dirty birds and the vultures will consume their dead flesh, just like cleaning up road kill. And that's about all they were worth. They had an entire lifetime to get something going for themselves, humanly and spiritually and they wasted away every moment.

Always looking for something for nothing. Dirt bags in the age that was; dirt bags in this age. Well, they got what they wanted. They got nothing for nothing. Their soul will be blotted out as though it never were created in the first place.

I truly hope that they enjoyed their ill-gotten money and worldly goods and expensive toys and cars because that's all they're going to get.

And those that never rose any higher than government programs, SNAP foods, welfare and drugs because they were too slothful to get off their butts and work for a living, they really lost out. Not only will they not enjoy the next life, they didn't enjoy this life.

## ***The Book of Revelation***

### ***The Final Chapter of Humanity***

Their precious rapture theory, the “any moment” and the “fly-away” doctrines are baseless lies and there is no getting around it. It’s a hoax. It’s a fraud. It’s a massive deception campaign put together by Satan and perpetrated and executed by your friendly neighborhood preacher/pastor. Some do it in ignorance; some do it for the money; some do it for the power and prestige; some do it because they are soldiers in Satan’s army but most do it because the “Church Fathers” demand that they do it. Their job and their pensions depend on it.

While there are some that walk through this life with a God-driven destiny, to be used by God in some manner to help carry out His Plan, there also are those that do the same work for Satan. Good verses evil; right verses wrong. St. Paul said that there will be people living on this earth when Christ does return and there will come a morning when you will get up and turn on the television and it will be similar to that morning on September 11, 2001 because we will again experience something that we have never seen before.

There will be a lot of excitement over an event that will be happening in Jerusalem. It will be the appearance of Satan in his role as Antichrist. It will not be a man or a woman or the Pope or Barak Obama or some human being possessed by an evil spirit. It will be Satan in his role as Antichrist.

According to the rapture proponents, the church should have been taken up into the clouds by the time this event occurs so I would like for you to consider this: when the true Messiah returns at the seventh trump all knees will bow and every living human being on this planet will transcend from the flesh body to a spiritual body.

St. Paul has explained to us that the spiritual body will never get sick or feel pain so when you see what appears to be the Messiah standing in Jerusalem I want you to pinch the skin on your arm and see if it hurts. If it does then you will know that the fake messiah is standing in Jerusalem and not the true Messiah, for you will not be in a spiritual body at this time. This realization may put a look of surprise on the face of a lot of people but it will be too late because the spiritual foundation that they will need at this time will not be there for them to rely on. They didn’t prepare for it.

We don’t need to talk about the seven vials or the seven seals or the seven trumps or discuss whether the rapture theory is true or not because the time for talking will be over and there will be no one taken up to the clouds to meet with Jesus at this time. Look around at your neighbors, your co-workers, your friends and family. They will all still be here.

There will be silence in heaven for the space of one-half hour and the Archangel Michael will release Satan; and the seven thousand fallen angels that have been held in Tartarus will come with him. The tribulation time of the Antichrist will be a five-month period and it will fall, approximately, between the months of May and September; the time of the adult stage of the locust and the great Apostasy will have begun.

Christians who thought that they had it all figured out will become a part of this apostasy for they will unknowingly transfer their belief in Christ to a belief that Satan is Christ. Their mis-belief will be made even stronger by the miracles that Satan/Antichrist will perform in front of them.

It will be difficult for Christians and God’s Election to buy and sell during this five month period but those with true faith will have the Hand of God on them. We are His children and He won’t desert us; we are mere days away from spending eternal life with Him.



Our Father's Election will already have made preparations for these times. Currency, in the form of coins and silver and gold, can be used to barter and buy with since the possibility of paper money being made worthless could be very real. Those who have made preparations will have canned food and bottled water in their pantries. This is no different than preparing for a hurricane along the East coast of Florida.

The seven thousand fallen angels will be giving and taking in marriage just like in the days of Noah. These angels will be in spiritual bodies, as we have previously seen, and they will be nearly irresistible to many women. However, there will be no offspring, given the time considerations, as there was in Genesis. These angels, for all of their handsome and glorious outward appearance, are not what they appear to be for the book of Jude says that they are filthy dreamers that defile the flesh, despise dominion and speak evil of dignities. They are doers of ungodly deeds. They are here, with Satan, to destroy the souls of men and women alike for they have a preference for both sexes.

During this five month period Satan, in his role as the Antichrist, will bring many people before his councils. Most people will not have to worry about that happening to them for only God's Election, those with His seal in their mind, will be called. And the Election don't have to worry either for the Holy Spirit will use them and speak through them and the words that will be spoken at that time will even turn the thoughts of the gainsayers around and many of them will be convinced that the Antichrist is not the true Messiah.

Although Satan has been told by God Himself not to touch His Anointed he will disregard those instructions and three and one-half days before the end of these five months he will kill the two witnesses; the two Sons of Oil. It doesn't really matter who these two witnesses are for they are servants of the Living God and their soul and spirit cries out to fulfill this part of our Father's Plan.

After twelve-hundred and sixty days of prophesying, especially during this five month period, the entire world will rejoice because these two prophets are dead and they don't have to listen to these two tell the world that their apparent savior is not the true Savior.

They will lie dead in Jerusalem in an open grassy area, an arena. It won't be in the "streets" of Jerusalem for that is a mistranslation. Every news organization from around the world will have news cameras focused on these two men twenty-four hours a day. They will not be picked up by a hearse and buried because the Kenites have already gone through one scenario of similar conditions: when Christ was nailed to the cross, died and then rose. Nope, they will keep a close eye on these two.

And at the end of those three and one-half days they will rise up, they will stand up before the crowds and the cameras and when they do a paralyzing fear will grip the entire world. And they will ascend toward the heaven in sight of the whole world and the seven thousand angels that were released with Satan will be killed by our Father.

Stark, cold reality will envelope the consciousness of people who took not the time to place the seal of God in their foreheads and they will pray for mountains to fall on themselves because they have bought into the lies of those that wear white collars and hold bibles; those that are clothed with scarlet robes and drink wine from golden chalices; those that sell glow-in-the-dark crucifixes and cheap prayer-cloths and through their greed they sucked the spiritual marrow from the bones of those that loved God above all else and they placed the souls of these people at the altar and feet of Satan.

And the seventh angel will blow the last trumpet and our Lord will set His feet on this earth for the second time; the spiritual battles of Armageddon and Hamon-Gog will be completed within minutes, and life as we knew it will be over. There will be no more flesh on this earth. Ever.



# **The Book of Revelation**

## **Chapter 20**

### **The Last Vision on Earth**

*Revelation 20:1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.*

When he came down from heaven where did he go? Right here on earth where all the action has been happening and it looks like he's going to put somebody in jail.

*Revelation 20:2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,*

Like we say down here in the South: "he grabbed holt of 'em". And whoever he got "holt" of has four names: dragon, serpent, Devil and Satan. These are not four individuals but four names of the same individual.

The *dragon* from the age that was; the *serpent* from the book of Genesis; the *Devil* from the age that we're now living; and *Satan*, a name that covers all ages and when you throw in this tribulation that we've been studying you can add Antichrist to the list. Satan/Antichrist.

It's not the Pope. Not some "man" from Europe. Not some economist. Not Obama. Not the leader of a re-born Roman Empire. He will not be someone "who may or may not be alive today". No need to waste any more time on these speculations. The Antichrist will be the last role that Satan will play in the age of humanity.

He's going to be released from that bottomless pit after the Millennium is over to tempt our Father's children again for another five month period but we'll all be in spiritual bodies during that time. And it's really not correct to say "five month period" because time will have changed when our bodies change.

*Revelation 20:3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.*

You probably know that these "thousand years" is the Millennium. The bottomless pit is really a figure of speech which means a place of nothingness. Emptiness. Godlessness. Void.

We'll be able to see him during the Millennium because Isaiah 14 tells us that we will. He's called Lucifer in that chapter, the "morning star".

*Isaiah 14:12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!*

He deceived the nations, all the people, during the tribulation.

*Isaiah 14:13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:*

This was his lofty goal during the age that was, to sit on the Mercy Seat and during the tribulation he will stand on Mount Zion claiming to be the Son of God. The *sides of the north* is always where our Father's Throne is, always where His people are.

*Isaiah 14:14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.*

He wants to be just like God Himself.

*Isaiah 14:15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.*

That's the pit that we're talking about here in Revelation 20, that bottomless pit.

*Isaiah 14:16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;*

He'll be "chained" up, he has no more power and we'll be able to see him during this 1000 years. He sure made the earth to tremble with his miracles and all during this tribulation time.

Some of you are going to make a big thing out of this word "man" and say: "See, I told you that he was a man!"

Please understand that the word "man" does not always mean a human being. The translators had to make some hard decisions when translating the Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek languages into English because there aren't exact English words for every foreign word.

For instance: the word "Adam" means a male human being in Genesis. If you add the article "the" in front of it, it means Jesus Christ. **The Adam**. In the Hebrew it's **HA' ADAM** and not just **ADAM**.

The word "man" in Hebrew can mean five different things:

- ✧ **Adam** = denotes a man or mankind.
- ✧ **'Ish** = denotes a man in contrast with a woman. It could mean a great man rather than an ordinary man.
- ✧ **Enosh** = denotes mankind as morally depraved and physically weak and frail.
- ✧ **Geber** = denotes a man in respect to his physical strength.
- ✧ **Methim** = denotes adults as distinguished from children or men from women.

You have to be careful with your "man". (LOL) (Stand by him?)

"**Set a seal upon him**" means that he is sealed up. He cannot speak during these 1000 years. He has no influence over anyone or anything during this time; he can't tempt anyone; he cannot laugh at anyone.

The truth of the Scriptures will be taught 24/7 and there will be no "preaching" by "preachers"; no false information on the web....nothing that will take away from the pure truth of our Father's Word. His Elect will teach it straight up and without hesitation.

*Revelation 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.*

Don't forget where we are right now. The seventh trump has sounded and our Lord has returned and we're all in spiritual bodies. There is no more humanity walking around. The five-month tribulation is over and we are in the first day of the Millennium.

The "thrones" that we're seeing are not the Throne of our Father but seats of judgment, occupied by His Elect.

What we have in this verse is a small peek into what's happening during this Millennium.

*"And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them".* Our Father's Elect.



I'm going to take a minute and talk about the Millennium.

First and foremost, this Millennium period will be spent right here on Mother Earth.

There is no temple in Jerusalem right now, the Dome of the Rock sits on that foundation, but there will be a temple during the Millennium. This will be the center part of this whole time.

The different races that live around the world, at this time, will have their own allotment of land to live on, much like the 12 Tribes of Israel had allotted land parcels for each tribe, given to them by our Father, in Old Testament times.

This is not to separate or segregate them from the others but it lets each race, with their own special heritage and language, to live, socialize and observe familiar customs amongst themselves. Our Father created these different ethnic groups for His pleasure and coexisting peacefully together during this time will be something new to all concerned.

Certainly all will be able to move around within the various areas but not everybody will have the freedom to roam wherever they like. With the exception of the Election.

There are maps and drawings of the Temple and the areas around it in the appendixes of the Companion Bible and they can be a great help in understanding an overview of it all.

Outside the main Temple walls there is a buffer zone where the Election will live. They will live separately from the others and have freedom of movement into and out of the Temple whenever they choose.

But, because there is a purpose for all the souls that are here, to be taught and disciplined, their souls are unclean and are "liable to die". They will not be allowed inside the Temple, period. Neither are they allowed to come close to our Lord.

Before the Elect can enter into the Sanctuary they must put on other clothing that is made from fine linen. Clothing made of linen does not constrict the body and allows perspiration to evaporate through the material. The message here is that there will be calmness and peacefulness in the Temple.

There's not a lot written concerning what goes on inside the Temple once the Elect are there but one can only imagine being close to our Lord and our Father and worshipping and giving glory always.

When the Elect leave the Temple they are to change their clothing and put on that which they wore when they approached the Sanctuary. The linen clothing is only to be worn inside the Temple.

The Elect are allowed to walk anywhere during this time while the unclean may not. They can also approach a loved one, a mother, father, sister, brother, son, daughter and so on, to talk to them if they see that they need correction.

The price to be paid for this privilege is to not be allowed to enter the Temple for seven days, and after such time, are deemed to be "clean" once again.

There will be no giving and taking in marriage, per se, as we used to do in earthly bodies.

The trees that grow along the river banks that flows from under the Throne of our Father will produce fruit that can be eaten and the leaves will be used for healing. Whether this is spiritual only or not, I am not sure.

We're going to spend a long time in this part of our Father's plan, before the eternity, and He's good to us by giving us a peek into what we'll experience when we get there. However, there is no way that we can imagine daily life during this time but you can rest assured that it will be fantastic.

With all of this being accessible to us if we will simply love our Father and follow His Commandments, why would we let the perishable pleasures of this world keep us from going there? Maybe a better question to ask would be this: with all of the goodness and love and being able to be in the presence of our Father in the first heaven/earth age, why did one-third of all souls created want something better? What could Satan have offered these souls that our Father could not?

I didn't document any of the things that I've just written about the Millennium because we're just talking for a bit but maybe, after we get through with Revelation, I'll go deeper into that time period and pull some really good stuff out of this letter that our Father has written to us.

One last thing: don't let the temptations of this world keep you from experiencing and enjoying all of the things that our Father has in store for us.

☆☆☆

You might remember that I said earlier that our Father's Elect, His Election, those that not only overcame but had the knowledge that Satan/Antichrist was a fake and not the real Messiah, they had the seal of God and not the seal of *the deceiver* in their brain, their mind, would be teachers and judges during this 1000 years

*Revelation 20:5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.*

We're not talking about a physical death because all flesh and blood is done away with, but rather a spiritual death of the soul. We're talking about the souls of the people that did not overcome in this life, this is the whole purpose of the 1000 years, the Millennium.

Earlier, in a previous chapter, I split humanity into four or five groups and showed you where their souls would be at the beginning of this 1000 years. Some on the left side of the "gulf", some on the right side, some would be judges and teachers and some would be taught.

The "*rest of the dead*" means the "spiritually dead, they did not overcome for one reason or another in this heaven/earth age.

There are a lot of people that have been spiritually misled in this life, listening to the lies and deceptions of their preacher. The rapture theory, any-moment and fly-away doctrines. They were told that they didn't need to read or study Revelation and they trusted this preacher and didn't check him out on their own.

The Millennium will not be a second chance for them but a first chance. In addition to that, our Father said, one time, that if they want to believe a lie that He'll not only let them but He'll stop them from EVER understanding the truth. Why in the world would He do that? To protect them so that they could be taught the real truth during this 1000 years.

We can read of that in 2<sup>nd</sup> Thessalonians:

*2nd Thessalonians 2:8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:*

That *Wicked* is the "wicked one". Satan/Antichrist. And the Lord will destroy him when He returns.

*2nd Thessalonians 2:9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,*

Satan/Antichrist is just full of good things, isn't he?

*2nd Thessalonians 2:10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.*

They didn't get the truth but they thought they did. They were lied to.

*2nd Thessalonians 2:11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:*

Our Father loves these souls so much that He's going to put a cloak over them, to protect them, and then expose them to the truth during this 1000 years. This is the whole purpose of having these 1000 years.

*2nd Thessalonians 2:12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. KJV*

At the end of these 1000 years Satan will be loosed "for a little season", to tempt every soul that was taught the truth of our Father's Word during that time and if they **STILL** reject it, they still want to continue to follow Satan/Antichrist, then they will walk into the Lake of Fire after Judgment Day.

*Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.*

Well, what's going on here? We have a *first resurrection* and a *second death*, what does that mean?

The *first resurrection* is overcoming in this lifetime, which, when your earthly body dies, your soul goes to the right side Paradise, it does not go through the Millennium, unless you are one of our Father's Elect, and on Judgment Day you reap the rewards of all the good works that you did in this lifetime, each one turning into a thread that is woven into the robe that you will wear throughout eternity.

Boy, that was a mouthful, wasn't it?

*"On such the second death hath no power"*. The second death is the death of your soul, your earthly body has already experienced the first death.

This second death of the soul, has no power over you, because of all the conditions I mentioned above, your soul is in perfect health and it, in your spiritual body, is either in Paradise or here on earth as one of our Father's teachers or judges.

Throughout this life we have the power to decide if our soul dies on Judgment Day or not. It's all in how we live and what we believe in and who we love: our Father or Satan. Here's a quick rundown on the first and second deaths and the first and second resurrections:

✧ **First death** = the flesh and blood body dies. It happens to everybody.

✧ **Second death** = the spiritual body and soul dies. This happens after Judgment Day if you did not overcome.

✧ **First Resurrection** = those that overcome in this life. They don't go through the Millennium.

✧ **Second Resurrection** = those that make it through the Millennium and Judgment Day.

Our Father wants your soul because He loves you; Satan wants your soul because he hates you. Who are you going to give it to?

*Revelation 20:7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,*

Satan is going to be released for a “short season” at the end of these 1000 years. You’ll notice that I no longer refer to him as the Antichrist because that role is over, we’re all in spiritual bodies and the temptations of the world are no longer with us. Flesh and blood doesn’t have to be satisfied any longer.

*Revelation 20:8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.*

The number of souls that will go through the Millennium will be as many as the grains of sand in the oceans! That’s a whopping bunch of souls. One could even say, the entire world.

Don’t misunderstand what *Gog and Magog* mean here in this chapter; it doesn’t mean the same thing as in Ezekiel chapters 38 & 39. Here, in conjunction with *the four quarters of the earth*, it means East and West.

*Revelation 20:9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.*

Everybody that STILL did not overcome during this Millennium will be destroyed. Every last soul. It seems impossible that a soul, knowing every truth of the Scriptures, from Genesis to Revelation, knowing all the lies and cons of Satan, knowing that the certain death of their soul is imminent, will STILL follow Satan and the 7000 angels straight into the Lake of Fire. Unbelievable.

*Revelation 20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.*

Satan and his political and religious systems are gone forever. This phrase *day and night for ever and ever* is a Hebraism and it means that when something is turned to ashes it is gone forever. This is not an eternal place of torment, as most people think hell is all about, because even this Lake of Fire will soon be done away with.

This is the second death of Satan and all the souls (people) that followed him. This is the death of the soul, from which you can never recover. It is truly over for them. What a waste.

*Revelation 20:11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.*

This is the end of the Millennium, when Satan and all of these souls go into the Lake. This is the first day of the Eternity. This is the Eternity when the full Godhead comes back together, the Triune is reunited.

During our time in flesh and blood bodies there were three aspects of the Creator at work in our daily lives: The Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. Three different agencies of one Supreme power.

One of our **Father's** Divine names is **Elohim**. It is our Father in relation to all of His creation; His creatures, you and I. He oversees ALL of His creation including what we do in our daily lives. He loves, He watches, He consoles, He blesses. He weeps with us when we are sad; He rejoices with us when we are happy.

One of our **Lord's** Divine names is **Yahaveh**. It is the same God that creates but in covenant relation to His creation and His creatures, you and I. It is the same God in the form of Savior. He is the Way, the gateway to our Father. Without Him we cannot reach the Father.

The **Holy Spirit** is the **spirit** of our Father, working in our lives, speaking to us with that inner voice, communicating with our soul.

Each of these three different agencies had a specific role to play during this second heaven/earth age and now that that age is over there is no need for three offices but just the one. The Triune.

*Revelation 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.*

Judgment Day is only scary for those that loved the world and everything in it more than they loved our Father. There's just no other way to say it. Oh, they thought about the Father from time to time but it was only a fleeting look back over their shoulder to see how eminent holy destruction was.

We are born with a sense of something beyond ourselves. Like the **BIOS** of a computer operating system, the **B**asic **I**nput **O**utput **S**ystem. It's not something physical that you can touch or see, it's that something that tells a two-year-old the difference between Mom or Dad giving them a bath and sexual molestation by an outsider. They can FEEL that it's wrong, they don't have to be TOLD that it's wrong.

It's called our soul. Even before we are taught how to comply with the law or what social graces are or that there truly is a supreme being, we know that something else exists. It gives us a sense of right and wrong before we are instructed by others about what is right or wrong. It's inherent within us.

We can ignore that little voice and do what pleases us but it's still there. We can try to drink it away, or drug it away or party it away or mentally try to put it out of our mind but whenever we come back to the real us, there it still is.

You cannot stand before our Father on Judgment Day and say: "I didn't know". It won't fly, bro, instinctively, intuitively, YOU DID KNOW.

So as you live your life, wrapping yourself up with the comforts of the world, putting off that which needs to be tended to, you may run out of time and here you will stand on that Judgment Day and with what measure will the judging be based?

Your works. Good or bad. Right or wrong. It's written down DAILY. You'll notice in that verse that the word "books" is plural. Some books contain the good; others contain the bad but they're all considered to be the book of life. Your life.

The only thing that you can take with you, on this day, are your works. What's Judgment Day going to look like for you?

*Revelation 20:13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.*

There's that word again....WORKS.

*Revelation 20:14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.*

"Death" is another one of Satan's names. Who's going to send these souls and all that offends into the Lake of Fire?

*Matthew 10:28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. KJV*

Our Father.

*Revelation 20:15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.*

Now, you know that there are some people that will say that if we are blotted out when cast into this Lake of Fire, what's so bad about that? I mean, they really never quite believed all this bible and God stuff anyway.

Live this life and get all we can out of it, keep things legal just enough to stay out of prison, enjoy beautiful women, spending money, fast cars and all that.



Well, for these people my answer won't mean anything to them anyway because they don't believe in this stuff but after the death of this earthly body, when you are placed on the left side of Paradise, you will be able to see what's going on over on the right side and the agony of what you are missing out on will almost be more than you can endure.

Maybe you don't believe in this stuff **NOW**.

You sure will believe in this stuff **THEN**.

COPYRIGHT 2015 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED ☆☆☆ 11 March 2015 ☆☆☆ <http://www.thelightforever.com>

# ***The Book of Revelation***

## ***Chapter 21***

### ***New Heaven/New Earth***

The Eternity. How many generations and lifetimes have passed since the beginning of that second heaven/earth age when our souls and spirits were placed in an unborn embryo by our Father? An untold number.

Every soul right here, right now has wanted to be here, strove to be here, prayed that they would be here and is satisfied that they are here.

The Millennium is over, the final testing period of Satan is over and the Day of Judgment is over.

*Revelation 21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.*

We can neither see nor visualize nor imagine what this new heaven and new earth will look like. Our mortal, earthly brain can't even begin to understand. Only from the goodness of our Father and what He tells us do we have any idea of what it's going to look like.

Any imagining, on our part, is not only useless but misleading. We could fabricate a scene in our mind and it would be totally different from what is real.

I've said many times before that we are presently living in the second heaven/earth age so when the Eternity presents itself it will be the third heaven/earth age, so why is St. John saying: *for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away?*

Because from St. John's point of view, this age that HE is living in, that same one that WE are living in, is the first heaven/earth age. John is not considering "the age that was" that came before this one. So when his visions go from today to the Eternity he refers to this age as the first age.

And, indeed, it is *a new heaven and a new earth* because in the Eternity the surface of the earth will be exactly the same as it was in the age that was of long ago and since there were no oceans, or lakes or streams in the age that was, it follows that there will be none in the Eternity as well.

There will be a river that flows out from under the Throne of our Father here but it's not as we know rivers to be.

We are one chapter away from finishing this wonderful book of Revelation and not once have we read of a rapture or being whisked away at any moment, nor have we sprouted wings and flown anywhere.

We have seen the ungodly burned up in the Lake of Fire but we have no evidence of a nuclear war between the United States and Russia (Jacob and Esau) or between India and Pakistan or between Syria and Israel.

So, all these dooms-day prophesies of the total destruction of this earth were wrong. If they were true why is the Eternity spent right here on earth? Because the earth still stands, as a blue jewel in black space.

The word *new* in verse 1 has a slightly different meaning than we're used to:

*New NT:2537 kainos (kahee-nos'); of uncertain affinity; new (especially in freshness; while NT:3501 is properly so with respect to age:*

**NT:3501 neos** (neh'-os); including the comparative neoterōs (neh-o'-ter-os); a primary word; "new", i.e. (of persons) youthful, or (of things) fresh; figuratively, **regenerate**:

New doesn't mean to make from scratch but to regenerate or refresh. Our Father regenerates this earth, restores this earth to the surface conditions that it had in the first heaven/earth age.

- ✧ There were no mountains in that first age, the surface being rather flat, there will be none here.
- ✧ There were no oceans, rivers, streams or lakes in the first age, there will be none here.
- ✧ Magnetic north was the same as true north, there was not an average of 15 degrees difference between the two as there is today. Magnetic and true north will again be the same.
- ✧ There were no ice caps at the poles in the first age. We have them today because of the 15 degree shift in the axis of the earth. There will be no ice caps here.
- ✧ The prehistoric vegetation eaters kept the wild vegetation down to a minimum, no doubt, because they were so big they had to eat a ton of veggies every day. The carnivores, equally as large as the veggie eaters, kept the animal population in check so that one species wouldn't overrun the other.
- ✧ Water came from the dew that settled on the vegetation during the nighttime. There were no storms or hurricanes or tornadoes. The water that we see on earth today was suspended above the earth and it was called the firmament.
- ✧ The water will again be suspended around the earth to comprise the firmament.

*Genesis 1:6 And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.*

*Genesis 1:7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so.*

*Genesis 1:8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.*

So, how did this change come to be, the change from a relatively flat surface with no bodies of water to a surface with mountains and large areas of water? We can go to Jeremiah for that info.

*Jeremiah 4:23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light.*

This is the beginning of the transition from first age to the second age. All of the water that was once suspended around the earth, the firmament, is now covering the land mass completely.

*Jeremiah 4:24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.*

He WILLED it and it was accomplished. The mountains rose up out of the water and the water separated.

*Jeremiah 4:25 I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.*

There was no man, no human beings created yet and the birds of the first heaven/earth age were gone.

*Jeremiah 4:26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the Lord, and by his fierce anger.*

The *fruitful place*, once inhabited by billions of animal life and birds and all the creatures necessary to make an environment sustainable is now gone. Do you notice the word “cities”? “Well, who built these cities if there weren’t any human beings here to build it?”

That’s the thing with spiritual bodies. They have substance. They are capable of eating our food and the Israelites ate their food. This world wasn’t just inhabited by dinosaurs and such, the angels also existed here.

Footprints have been found, left in the sand by someone other than human beings. Over the eons the sand became sandstone, a soft rock, and the footprint, placed there over 50,000 years ago, will survive until someone destroys that piece of rock sandstone. Humankind wasn’t around that long ago.

Woolly mammoths, over 10 million years old, have been found in Alaska, deep below the permafrost, frozen solid with buttercups in their mouths. So perfectly preserved in the ice that the sled dogs ate some of the meat as it began to thaw. Whatever happened back in those days happened instantaneously. Our Father caused it to happen, it wasn’t a meteor that did it.

Buttercups don’t naturally grow that far north in that frigid climate, evidence of the fact, that there was no water division between continents. The surface being one complete land mass. And even after all these centuries, you can take a world map, cut out the continents and almost place them together like a puzzle.

Our Father closing out that first heaven/earth age. And according to Jeremiah, His anger was quite fierce. What would cause Him to be angry? Have you forgotten the *katabole*, that war in heaven when Satan attempted to take over the Mercy Seat, prompting our Father to make the decision to either kill all of His created beings or bring them into this age?

*Jeremiah 4:27 For thus hath the Lord said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end.*

“*The whole land shall be desolate*”. Father changed the entire surface of this earth in preparation of habitation by flesh and blood bodies of humanity.

*Revelation 21:2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.*

The wedding will take place. Remember, everything and everybody that offends is gone. Satan, the 7000 fallen angels, and all the souls that didn’t care, didn’t believe, have gone to the Lake of Fire and as a drop of fat on a hot coal.

*Revelation 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.*

That’s what it’s always been about, that’s all that our Father wanted, was for us to be His people, to rely on Him, to thank Him for all that He has done for us, to enjoy being in His presence.

And on the other side of the coin, He promised to be our Father, our God, to look out for us and He did, all the while we were in earthly bodies, fending off Satan and his spirits, sacrificing His only Son on the cross so that our transgressions against Him and His Commandments could be forgiven and we could, once again, have the opportunity to enter into His Kingdom.

Through the blood of Christ, He forgave us. Over and over and over and over.

*Revelation 21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.*

Death has been done away with. Every soul in Eternity, right here, right now, will be here forever. There will be no loss to weep over. Perfect health till the end of time.

Of all the souls that walked into that Lake, surely, some of them had to be a relative of ours. Someone we knew. How can we enjoy the Eternity with those thoughts on our mind? The thoughts won't be there because the moment that the Lake of Fire was sealed over, our memory of them was also sealed over.

That may sound a little hard to some people. Our Father messing around with our memories. Things may look a little different when we're in a spiritual body, we don't really know. Certainly we will stop thinking as a human being and begin thinking as an immortal being.

Nothing can hurt us or kill us in the Eternity except the Father and He wouldn't do anything like that because there is nothing to offend, nothing to bring turmoil.

And when you get right down to it, EVERYBODY had a thousand chances to pass on into the Eternity. This wasn't a drawing or a lottery. Everybody could have been a winner, it just depended on which choices you made in this life.

*Revelation 21:5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.*

And everything is new. We all have a new life to live, in a new place and His words will always ring true for He cannot lie or cheat or go back on His Word. St. John was, again, told to write down all the things that he saw. It will be for our learning, this will be information for us to think about, to take to heart.

There is not another book in this Bible that is more important to read and understand TODAY. Our Father gives us almost a day by day account of what's going to happen from the very first minute of the five-month tribulation until it's all over and we're standing in the Eternity saying: "WOW".

He tells us who the bad guys are, what they will be doing, how they will do it, when and where it will be happening and how to avoid the traps of Satan/Antichrist. It's all laid out for us in 20 chapters, all you have to do is pick up the Book and read it and if you don't understand it, there are pastors out there that will help you. Granted, I don't know who or where they are but I'm told that they are out there.

Reading this series right here ought to help you out some. At least, give you a little more knowledge than you had to start with.

*Revelation 21:6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.*

*Alpha and Omega.* The first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. The water referred to here no longer means "people" as it did earlier but spiritual water, the water of life.

*Revelation 21:7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.*

We are standing here. We did overcome. He is our God and we will always be His people.

*Revelation 21:8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.*

That's a list of the people that will walk into the Lake of Fire. Do these adjectives remind you of anybody? It's not for us to judge but really, we all know of some people that probably will not make it. They will experience the second death, the death of the soul.

The unbelieving:

*Titus 1:15 Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and **unbelieving** is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.*

*Titus 1:16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate. KJV*

The abominable:

*Leviticus 18:22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: **it is abomination.** KJV*

*Leviticus 18:23 Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it is confusion.*

*Leviticus 18:24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:*

*Leviticus 18:25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.*

*Leviticus 18:26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, **and shall not commit any of these abominations;** neither any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:*

*Leviticus 18:27 **(For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled;)***

*Leviticus 18:28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that were before you.*

*Leviticus 18:29 **For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their people.** KJV*

Society seems hell-bent on trying to make homosexuality a part of the moral fabric of this nation. Hollywood contributes to this with movies like "Brokeback Mountain", "Single White Female", "The Hours" and on it goes but television will display this content on a daily basis on Soaps: "Days of Our Lives".

You will notice that our Father has included, in verses 22 and 23, bestiality as well as homosexuality. It appears that, in His mind, one is as vile to Him as the other but neither Hollywood nor television is promoting bestiality, just homosexuality.

Maybe Hollywood and television think that the American sense of morality cannot support women having sex with an animal but it does think that sex between two men or two women would eventually become morally acceptable.

Our Father does not. He states that anyone that practices these abominations will not enter into His Kingdom.

*Revelation 21:9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.*

Who is the "Lamb"? Jesus Christ.

*Revelation 21:10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,*

This city is not made of anything from this earth, it's all made in the heavenly sphere. Is it possible that an entire city could come down from the sky and come to rest in Israel? It doesn't make sense to the human mind, does it? But just because it's something that humanity has never experienced before, does that make it any less real?

Would not our Father, in the heavenly realm, have things in store for us that we have never seen before? Could it be that that is one of the meanings of the word 'new'? I, for one, look forward to seeing many things in the Eternity that I have never seen here on earth. What a time that's going to be.

Will it be possible for us to travel through the universe without a spacesuit on? Father created all the objects in space for a reason. As humans, we have barely scratched the surface as far as space travel goes. One reason is that it's so vast that time becomes a factor. A person could live an entire lifetime EN ROUTE to some distant object in space.

To a person who has limited knowledge of the world in general, he could easily see, with his eyes, that a piece of wood will float but a piece of steel will sink. Without showing it to him, could you convince him that a ship made out of steel will float, just like wood?

It would take faith for him to believe that it was possible and, with that, it could certainly be real.

*Mark 10:27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible. KJV*

Why would we put all of our hope and faith in an entity that can do little more than what we can do? When Christ raised Lazarus from the dead we marveled and called it a miracle; when He tells us that a city will come down from the sky we call it strange and impossible. What's the difference? Could we, as humans, do either one?

*Revelation 21:11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;*

A light source beyond what we know to be able to produce light?

*Revelation 21:12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:*

The 12 sons of Israel are Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Zebulon, Issachar, Dan, Gad, Asher, Naphtali, Joseph and Benjamin.

*Revelation 21:13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.*

*Revelation 21:14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.*

*Matthew 10:2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother;*

*Matthew 10:3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus;*

*Matthew 10:4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him. KJV*

*Revelation 21:15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.*

*Revelation 21:16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.*

The city is 1500 miles square, on each of its four sides, and a height of 1500 miles as well. Why would the city have a "height" given? Normally, that doesn't matter.



*Revelation 21:17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.*

*Revelation 21:18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.*

*Revelation 21:19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;*

*Revelation 21:20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.*

*Revelation 21:21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.*

*Revelation 21:22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.*

There were two temples here on earth during this age, there was a temple during the Millennium but there will be no temple in the Eternity. Our Father and the Lord are the Temple.

What is a temple used for? It is a place where one goes to worship an unseen God. Our Father and the Lord. Since they are both present during this time, there is no need of it.

“Well, what about the Millennium”, you might ask. Our Lord was present but the Father was not. Nor was the Holy Spirit but here in the Eternity all three will be reunited together into the Holy Triune.

*Revelation 21:23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.*

What is the glory of God? The *Shechinah* glory. That light or rainbow that shines around His presence. His presence pervades every square inch of this 1500 mile cube.

*Revelation 21:24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.*

All the different races, different ethnic groups, and their “kings and queens” will have their own land allotment here in the Eternity as well.

*Revelation 21:25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.*

Time, as we knew it as human beings, is over

*Revelation 21:26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.*

*Revelation 21:27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.*

Everything that defiled or was an abomination or carried a lie with it was done away with at the end of the Millennium.

We are entering into a time and sphere that is clean and pure and, as past human beings, have no idea what is involved in that.

But we sure are willing to find out.

# **The Book of Revelation**

## **Chapter 22**

*Revelation 22:1 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.*

*Water of life* and the *tree of life*. How special is that! Spiritual water and spiritual life. Our Father's Spirit flowing out from the Throne, pervading every square inch of this jewel of a City, New Jerusalem.

*Revelation 22:2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.*

This *tree of life* is the same Tree of Life that was in the Garden of Eden back in the beginning. Our Lord and Savior.

This word "street" should remind us to not take every English word literally. We first came across the word "street" back in chapter 11:8, connected to the Two Witnesses. After being killed by Satan/Antichrist they would lie in the "street" for 3 ½ days and we found out that "street", in the Greek, meant a large open area, like an arena. Perhaps something like a soccer field.

**Street** NT:4113 *plateia* (plat-i'-ah); feminine of NT:4116; **a wide "plat" or "place", i.e. open square:**

**NT:4116** *platus* (plat-oos'); from NT:4111; **spread out "flat" ("plot"), i.e. broad:**

This verse is a bit difficult to understand so I'm going to tell you what I think it means: we know that the "street" is a flat wide area and being *In the midst* would indicate that something was in the middle of it, how, then, do we reconcile *on either side of the river*?

Well, since Genesis is an overlay of Revelation the answer may lie back in the Garden, where the Tree of Life was first presented to us. The Garden lay between the banks of two rivers: the Euphrates and the Tigris and if the land area between these two rivers were a "flat wide area", we have our answer.

*"Bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month"*. The Tree of Life is our Lord and "fruit" or "fruits" are what is produced from our good works or something given to us by our Lord every month or twelve times a year.

*"The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations"*. We're all in spiritual bodies during this time, the Eternity, and since that body can never get sick or die, what would the "healing" be for? And whatever it is, it's given to the "nations", the various ethnic groups.

You might remember that during this time the different races, ethnic groups, nations, had their own land allotment and bear in mind, there is a huge number of "people" here in the eternity and they all have form and shape, just like we do in this flesh and blood body and they would take up an enormous amount of space and some groups would be further away from the Temple than others.

Maybe far enough away that if they became lazy they might not travel to the Temple as often as they should.

Is this a requirement from our Lord that everybody come to the Temple every month to receive a gift of some sort from our Lord? What if that "fruit" were a "healing balm"?

It wouldn't be for the body so it must be for the mind.

Some years ago my oldest son was a lifer in the U.S. Army and spent a great deal of his time in either Hawaii or Korea, as he was a Korean translator. I spoke with him by phone one day when his current duty station was Hawaii, and I asked him how things were going in paradise. His answer was: "Boring".

When you get up every morning over there you are presented with a perfect day. Just like yesterday. Just like tomorrow. And next week. And next month. Sometimes he wished for a thunderstorm just for the variety of it. Something different.

When you talk about the soul and spirit, my soul is me, personally and my spirit is my thought process and these two, soul and spirit, will always be in a body, whether it's an earthly body or a heavenly body and the soul and spirit are always together. They will never be separated.

So, when we are in this flesh and blood body, what gets bored? The gray matter in our head, our skull or the spirit? That's what I think as well. The spirit and since that is the part of us that thinks and calculates and reasons, it's going into the heavenly realm as well so if anything gets bored in heaven it will be our spirit.

Many people think that when we get to heaven we will all, continuously, give praise and glory to our Father. Don't you think that would get a little boring at times, if it were ALL that we did? Don't you think that maybe our Father might get bored with it as well? Could He not say: "Can't y'all just shut up for a minute and let Me think?"

Yes, I think that is entirely feasible and if we come before Him, once a month, twelve times a year, we would receive a balm that would relieve all boredom.

Remember back in the days of the Old Testament, the twelve Tribes of Israel had grown so large in numbers that they separated; ten of the Tribes going north while two Tribes stayed around Jerusalem. And once they split these ten Tribes got lazy and didn't want to travel to Jerusalem for the required feast days so they built two golden calves and worshipped them, staying where they lived.

The result of which caused our Father's anger to rise and He scattered those Tribes across the world. My point is that they were required to come to Jerusalem for the feast days, would not the same apply in the Eternity? Come to the Temple twelve times a year? I think so.

Like I said, these are just my thoughts on it. I can't back it up with Scripture.

*Revelation 22:3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:*

Jerusalem will no longer be cursed by the heathen nations; there will be no more talk about splitting her up between Israel and the Kenites. Nor will our Father put curses on her for her misjudgments and disobedience any more. It will be the Eternal place of worship for our Father and the Lord and the Spirit.

*Revelation 22:4 And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.*

No one has seen our Father's face and lived:

*Exodus 33:19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.*

*Exodus 33:20 And he said, **Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.***

*Exodus 33:21 And the Lord said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:*

*Exodus 33:22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:*

*Exodus 33:23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen. KJV*

And there it is again: **IN THEIR FOREHEADS**. The mark of our Father, not the mark of the beast.

*Revelation 22:5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.*

It says that there would be no NEED for the light of the sun, it didn't say that the sun would no longer shine or exist.

*Revelation 22:6 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.*

Faithful and true, never wavering, always standing tall. To show you and I everything that we've been studying here in this book.

*Revelation 22:7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.*

Not just this book, Revelation, but the entire book.

*Revelation 22:8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.*

Maybe St. John shouldn't have done that.

*Revelation 22:9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.*

Angel worship is forbidden by our Father. Angels are you and I, only in spiritual bodies. They are not deserving of our reverence. They didn't die on the cross for you.

*Revelation 22:10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.*

Don't stick this book in a drawer or use it for keeping up with who has died and when. And if you know anything about the contents of this book, share it with others. Don't be a nuisance and talk about it all the time, wait for someone to ask a question about it and then answer with authority. There's not much time left.

*Revelation 22:11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.*

You might remember these words from a song that Johnny Cash put out back in 2002 called "The Man Comes Around". Pretty good song.

What this angel is saying here is that some people never change, no matter what. You can tell them something over and over and it just doesn't replace what's already been put there. Some people are going to believe in the rapture theory and the any-moment doctrine and the fly-away doctrine no matter what you or anybody else says about it.

I suppose, in some cases, that's alright, for our Father said that if they want to believe a lie He'll just go ahead and let them, He'll make sure that they KEEP believing these lies but He will protect them through it and they will be taught the truth during the Millennium.

*2nd Thessalonians 2:8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:*

*2nd Thessalonians 2:9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,*

*2nd Thessalonians 2:10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.*

*2nd Thessalonians 2:11 **And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:***

*2nd Thessalonians 2: That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. KJV*

On the other hand, some are just cantankerous and stubborn and don't even want to hear about the truth. LEAVE THEM ALONE. Your job is to plant a seed and the rest is up to the Father and the Holy Spirit. If the seed takes hold and begins to grow don't try to take credit for it, you didn't do the real work, Christ did.

*Revelation 22:12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.*

Boy, we should be glad to hear that. All the times that we kept our nose to the grindstone and didn't kiss butt to get that next promotion at work and they go ahead and give it to some idiot that only knows half of what you know, we just keep plowing.

All the while we tried to do things the right way, when others didn't, and they seemed to prosper and we kept being the dog closest to the sled, seeing nothing but you guessed it, and walking through their excrement, we eventually will come out on top and get rewarded for it.

And I'll tell you what; if you are willing to give up some rewards in heaven for a lousy 50 cent raise at work, go and have at it. I just couldn't do it, I couldn't go along with the crowd. So, I was always on the outside looking in and I discovered that it's not so bad out here. At least the air is clean and it doesn't smell like bull s\*\*\*.

*Revelation 22:13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.*

**I AM THAT I AM.** *Eyah asher Eyah.*

*Revelation 22:14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.*

Ten little 'ole rules and the only one that you didn't break was the one concerning murder? Huh? Most people are so self-righteous that they think breaking only one of them is no big deal but our Father says that even if you break just one of them you are guilty of breaking ALL OF THEM.

How 'bout them apples?

*James 2:10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, **he is guilty of all.** KJV*

Some people think that there's BIG sins and LITTLE sins but our Father just said that all sins are equal, they all transgress His law.

*Revelation 22:15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.*

"Without" means that these people will be kept out of heaven, not allowed in. I've known a person for over 30 years that would rather walk around the block to tell a lie, than to stand in one spot and tell the truth. Amazing.

*Revelation 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.*

There's going to be a lot of preachers standing there on Judgment Day with egg all over their faces because they didn't teach *these things in the churches*. They taught the traditions of church systems. They taught the lies of Satan

*Revelation 22:17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.*

By now, you should have ears that hear and eyes that see and you should know that goodness and grace comes from our Lord and our Father any time that you ask for it but you have to clean yourself up first, before you go to them. Ask forgiveness of your sins first. Clean up your soul first.

If you don't He won't even listen.

*Revelation 22:18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:*

Remember the plagues given to the Egyptians? Remember the traditions of the church?

*Revelation 22:19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.*

Are you willing to let that happen? Are you willing to let all that go because of the trapping of this world?

*Revelation 22:20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.*

Our Lord says He's a comin'....

*Revelation 22:21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. KJV*

That's that.